# COMMODORE 64 CP/M® OPERATING SYSTEM USER'S GUIDE



### USER'S MANUAL STATEMENT

"This equipment generates and uses radio frequency energy and if not installed and used properly, that is, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, may cause interference to radio and television reception. It has been type tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device in accordance with the specifications in Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference in a residential installation. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- reorient the receiving antenna
- relocate the computer with respect to the receiver
- move the computer away from the receiver
- plug the computer into a different outlet so that computer and receiver are on different branch circuits.

"If necessary, the user should consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for additional suggestions. The user may find the following booklet prepared by the Federal Communications Commission helpful: 'How to Identify and Resolve Radio-TV Interference Problems.' This booklet is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, Stock No. 004-000-00345-4."



Published by Commodore Business Machines, Inc. and Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.

First Edition-1983 First Printing-1983

Copyright © 1983 by Commodore Business Machines, Inc. All rights reserved.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

This manual is copyrighted and contains proprietary information. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES, Inc.

Printed in the United States of America

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **1. INTRODUCTION TO CP/M ON YOUR** COMMODORE 64 7 • 1.1 Overview of CP/M on Your Commodore 64 ..... 9 1.2 How To Use This Manual..... 10 12 • 1.3 Digital Research License Information ..... 1.3.1 Digital Research License 12 Agreement ..... 1.4 Registration Information ..... 15 • 1.5 Warranty and Service Information ...... 15 • 1.6 Get More out of Your Commodore 16 1.6.1 Power/Play: The Home Computer Magazine ..... 16 1.6.2 Commodore: The Microcomputer 16 Magazine ..... 1.6.3 Commodore Information Network: The Paperless User Magazine ..... 17

#### 2. SETTING UP YOUR COMMODORE 64 ..... 19

٠	2.1	Unpacking and Connecting the	
		Z80 Cartridge	20
•	• 2.2 Installing the Z80 Cartridge		
		2.2.1 Using the Z80 Cartridge with	
		VIC Peripherals	22

	2.2.2 Using the Z80 Cartridge with	
	CBM Series Peripherals	22
	• 2.3 Connecting Disk Drives	24
	2.3.1 Connecting VIC 1541	
	Disk Drives	24
	2.3.2 Connecting CBM Series	
	Disk Drives	24
3.	USING YOUR COMMODORE	
-	<b>64 PERIPHERALS FROM</b>	
	СР/М	25
	• 3.1 Printer Interface	26
	• 3.2 The Commodore 64 Serial Interface	27
	• 3.3 The IEEE Interface Cartridge	27
	• 3.4 Daisy Chaining Peripherals	28
	• 3.5 The Commodore 64 User Port	29
А	GETTING STARTED	
<b>-</b>		31
	• 4.1 Bringing CP/M onto Your Commodore 64.	32
	4.1.1 Starting CP/M	33
	4.1.2 Making Copies of Your CP/M	
	System Disk	34
	• 4.2 The COPY Utility	35
	4.2.1 Formatting a Disk with the	
	COPY Utility	35
	4.2.2 Creating a Disk Backup with the	
	COPY Utility	37
	4.2.3 Copying the System Tracks	
	with the COPY Utility	38
	• 4.3 The CONFIG Utility	39
	4.3.1 Using CONFIG to Change the	
	Number of Disk Drives	40
	4.3.2 Using CONFIG to Change the	
	Printer Type	41
	4.3.3 Using CONFIG to Change the	
	Initial Caps Mode	41
	4.3.4 Using CONFIG to Change the	
	Function Key Assignments	42
	4.3.5 Using CONFIG to Change the	
	Key Codes	44

	4.3.6 Using CONFIG to Save the New	
	I/O Setup	45
	• 4.4 Generating a New CP/M System with	
	SYSGEN	45
	4.4.1 Relocating CP/M	46
	4.4.2 Saving the New System	47
	4.4.3 Using SYSGEN	48
	• 4.5 The Commodore 64 Keyboard and Screen	
	with CP/M	49
_		
5.	CP/M OPERATION	51
	• 5.1 How to Use This Chapter	52
	• 5.2 CP/M File Naming Conventions	52
	• 5.3 Input/Output Hardware Conventions	55
	5.3.1 Loading Programs from Disk:	00
	Single Drive	56
	5.3.2 Loading Programs from Disk:	
	Dual Drive	57
	• 5.4 CP/M Command Structure	57
	• 5.5 CP/M Commands	61
	5.5.1 pgm-name (Load and Run a	
	CP/M Program)	61
	5.5.2 x: (Change the Currently)	
	Logged Disk)	63
	5.5.3 ASM	64
	5.5.4 DDT	66
	5.5.5 DIR	71
	5.5.6 DUMP	73
	5.5.7 ED	73
	5.5.8 ERA	82
	5.5.9 LOAD	83
	5.5.10 MOVCPM	83
	5.5.11 PIP	85
	5.5.12 REN	91
	5.5.13 SAVE	92
	5.5.14 STAT	93
	5.5.15 SUBMIT	97
		100
		102
		103
	5.5.19 XSUB	104

6.	CP/M ON THE COMMODORE 64	
		107
	• 6.1 The Structure of CP/M 6.1.1 How CP/M Works on Your	108
	Commodore 64	109
	6.1.2 6510 Memory Use	111
	6.1.3 Addresses under CP/M	113
	6.1.4 Z80 Memory Use	114
	• 6.2 The BOOT Programs	116
	• 6.3 The BIOS Programs	117
	• 6.4 CP/M Disk Organization	120
	• 6.5 The CP/M BDOS	120
	6.5.1 Sample BDOS Function Call	121
	• 6.6 Calling a Z80 Program from the 6510	134
	6.6.1 Some Examples	134
	• 6.7 Calling a 6510 Program from the 280	135
	6.7.1 Switching on the 6510	130
	• 6.8 Program Execution under CP/M	137
	• 6.8 Program Execution under CP/M	139
7	APPENDICES	141
<b>#</b> •		141
	• A. Commodore 64 Memory Map	142
	• B. Bibliography	144
	• C. CP/M Command List	148
	<ul> <li>D. ASCII, CHR<sup>\$</sup>, and Hexadecimal</li> </ul>	
	Character Codes	151
	• E. BIOS and BOOT Listings (both 6510	
	and Z80)	155
8.	HARDWARE SCHEMATICS	239

- Z80 Schematic
- Commodore 64 Schematic

#### CHAPTER

# INTRODUCTION TO CP/M ON YOUR COMMODORE 64

- Overview of CP/M on Your Commodore 64
- How To Use This Manual
- Digital Research License Information
- Registration Information
- Warranty and Service Information
- Get More out of Your
   Commodore Computer

Your purchase of the Commodore Z80 add-on microprocessor cartridge puts you in the elite group of owners of a dual processor home microcomputer. No one but Commodore the originator of the home microcomputer—could design and manufacture an inexpensive home or personal computer that accommodates the two most common microprocessors in the microcomputer industry:

- the Commodore MOS 6510 (6502 type) microprocessor
- the Z80A microprocessor

The 6510 microprocessor is the main processor on your Commodore 64. The 6510 is a specially designed variation of the widely distributed 6502 microprocessor found in many popular home and office computers. The 6510 runs the same instruction set as the 6502 but includes some special features that make it work more efficiently in your Commodore 64.

It is the 6510 main processor that is active when your Commodore 64 is running in *native mode*. In native mode, your Commodore 64 is controlled by its Commodore 64 Kernal operating system, Screen Editor, and the BASIC V2.2 interpreter. Native mode gives you access to a vast library of Commodore 64 applications packages from Commodore or from one of the many independent Commodore 64 software developers around the world.

When you add your Z80 cartridge to the system and start Digital Research's CP/M<sup>®</sup> operating system, you open the door to more than 15,000 CP/M-based application programs. CP/M is the most popular 8-bit operating system and is used for business applications throughout the world.

If you have a special application need, it's very likely that a CP/M package exists to meet it. CP/M applications are available in such areas as:

- financial reporting
- financial analysis
- investment planning
- word processing
- law
- real estate

- farm management
- restaurant management
- data base
- exotic language compilers (PL/l, PASCAL, C)
- and many, many more

#### 1.1 OVERVIEW OF CP/M ON YOUR COMMODORE 64

CP/M on your Commodore 64 can run in a maximum of 48K (1K = 1024 characters) of memory. The rest of memory is occupied by the Commodore 64 Kernal routines that provide input/output support for CP/M.

While you are running CP/M under the Z80 processor, the 6510 main processor acts as an input/output processor. When the 6510 is active, your Commodore 64 is executing in *native mode*. When it's running in native mode, your Commodore 64 "knows" how to handle its keyboard, screen, and peripherals (disks and printer). Rather than duplicate this facility to run under the Z80 processor, CP/M simply calls on the 6510 main processor to perform these tasks.

In addition to CP/M, you get a set of custom utilities that make it easy for you to run CP/M on your Commodore 64. You get:

- The **COPY** utility that formats diskettes in the CP/M format; easily produces backups of CP/M diskettes, even on single-drive systems; and copies the important CP/M system tracks.
- The **CONFIG** utility that makes it easy for you to inform CP/M of changes to your system peripherals, load the Commodore 64 function keys for use under CP/M, and re-define keyboard characters to yield any code you want.
- The **MOVCPM** utility that allows you to create a different sized version of CP/M without the need to learn Z80 Assembler language. MOVCPM relocates all of CP/M, including the BOOT and BIOS programs.

You can load anything you like into the eight Commodore 64 Function Keys. When CP/M is started, the eight function keys are loaded with the following CP/M commands (<CR> stands for **RETURN**):

```
F1 Z DIRXCRZ
```

- F2 Z DIR B:XCRZ
- F3 Z STAT \*.\*XCRZ
- F4 Z STAT B:\*.\*XCRZ
- F5 Z COPYXCRZ
- F6 Z CONFIGXCRZ
- F7 Z DDTXCRZ
- F8 **Z** DDT

CP/M on your Commodore 64 supports **upper and lower case characters**. You can toggle between upper case only and upper/lower case using the Commodore ( ) key. For special applications, you can **redefine the codes** returned to your CP/M programs from the keyboard or sent to the screen from your programs.

#### **1.2 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL**

The very first thing to do is to read the **Digital Research** License Agreement in Section 1.3. Next, fill in and mail the Digital Research CP/M Registration Card at the end of this manual as soon as possible.

With those tasks accomplished, it's time to start running CP/M on your Commodore 64. Chapter 2 tells you how to use your **Z80 cartridge**. Read this chapter *before* you try to plug it in.

The distribution version of Commodore 64 CP/M assumes that you have a VIC 1515/1525 printer and a single VIC 1541 disk drive. If your Commodore 64 is equipped with some other combination, consult **Chapter 3 for in**formation on using your peripherals.

**Chapter 4** is where things really get started. Read this chapter to learn how to bring up CP/M on your system. This chapter also tells you about the Commodore 64 specific CP/M utilities that you'll need and talks about using the Commodore 64 keyboard with CP/M.

IMPORTANT! BE SURE TO MAKE A BACKUP COPY OF YOUR CP/M DIS-TRIBUTION DISKETTES BEFORE YOU BEGIN PLAYING WITH CP/M. IF YOU DESTROY THESE DISKETTES, YOU LOSE CP/M. SO BE CAREFUL!

ONCE YOU HAVE MADE A COPY OF THE DISTRIBUTION DISKETTES (USE THE FORMAT AND BACKUP FEATURES OF THE COPY UTILITY), PUT THE ORIGINALS IN A COOL, DRY PLACE, AWAY FROM MAGNETIC FIELDS. DON'T USE THEM AGAIN UNLESS YOU ABSOLUTELY HAVE TO (FOR EXAMPLE, IF YOU ACCIDENTALLY DESTROYED ALL OF YOUR OPERATING COPIES)!

The distribution version of CP/M (the one that you get on the distribution diskette) is for a 44K CP/M system. You should use this version if you have the *IEEE interface cartridge*. If you don't, look in **Chapter 4** to **learn how to construct a 48K version** that can take advantage of the additional 4K of RAM available on your system.

**Chapter 5 is a reference section** which includes descriptions of all of the CP/M commands and utility programs that you need to function in the CP/M environment. Chapter 5 shows you how to execute programs under CP/M and talks about CP/M files and file naming conventions.

**Chapter 6** is for those of you who want to get involved in the **technical workings of CP/M on your Commodore 64.** You DO NOT have to know any of this material to use CP/M. If interested, you can look into the first few sections of Chapter 6 to get an idea of how CP/M is implemented on the Commodore 64 and how CP/M itself is structured.

The balance of Chapter 6 is for the technically sophisticated user. You can learn about the *BOOT* and *BIOS* programs written to support CP/M on the Commodore 64 and you can learn how to cross-call routines between the two processors. To understand these sections fully, you should have a strong working knowledge of both 6510 (6502) and Z80 Assembler language.

**Chapter 7** provides you with the **engineering details of** your **Z80 cartridge and your Commodore 64.** If you understand computer hardware, you can look here to see how they did it.

This manual is intended to get you started in CP/M. If you want to explore the depths of the CP/M operating system, look in your local bookstore for one (or more) of the many CP/M books published in the last few years. We've listed some of them in the **Bibliography**, Appendix B. Skim the books to see which one you like best.

Likewise, this manual does not provide a tutorial in the use of the Z80 microprocessor. If you're interested in programming the Z80 in Assembler, you'll need detailed references. The **Bibliography** contains a list of some of the Z80 books you can find in your bookstore.

#### **1.3 DIGITAL RESEARCH LICENSE INFORMATION**

**IMPORTANT:** Commodore's license with Digital Research requires that each purchaser of the Commodore 64 CP/M system register with Commodore so that accurate records can be maintained of all CP/M users.

Because Digital Research requires this information, we have provided a post card for you to fill out and send in. The serial number of your CP/M system disk is stamped on the labels of the disks you receive with your Z80 cartridge and CP/M information. Please fill out the card and send it to us.

**READ THE LICENSE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY.** 

#### **1.3.1 Digital Research License Agreement**

DIGITAL RESEARCH Box 579, Pacific Grove, Calıfornia 93950 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

#### **IMPORTANT:**

All Digital Research programs are sold only on the condition that the purchaser agrees to the following license. READ THIS LICENSE CARE-FULLY. If you do not agree to the terms contained in this license, return the packaged diskette UNOPENED to your dealer and your purchase price will be refunded. If you agree to the terms contained in this license, fill out the REGISTRATION information and RETURN by mail to Commodore.

DIGITAL RESEARCH agrees to grant and the Customer agrees to accept, on the following terms and conditions, nontransferable and

nonexclusive licenses to use the software program(s) (Licensed Programs) herein delivered with this agreement.

#### TERM:

This agreement is effective from the date of receipt of the above referenced program(s) and shall remain in force until terminated by the Customer upon one month's prior written notice, or by Digital Research as provided below.

Any license under this Agreement may be discontinued by the Customer at any time upon one month's prior written notice. Digital Research may discontinue any license or terminate this Agreement if the Customer fails to comply with any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

#### LICENSE:

Each program license granted under this Agreement authorizes the Customer to use the Licensed Program(s) in any machine-readable form on any single computer system (referred to as System). A separate license is required for each System on which the Licensed Program(s) will be used.

This Agreement and any of the licenses, programs, or materials to which it applies may not be assigned, sublicensed, or otherwise transferred by the Customer without prior written consent from Digital Research. No right to print or copy, in whole or in part, the Licensed Program(s) is granted except as hereinafter expressly provided.

#### PERMISSION TO COPY OR MODIFY LICENSED PROGRAMS:

The Customer shall not copy, in whole or in part, any Licensed Programs which are provided by Digital Research in printed form under this Agreement. Additional copies of printed materials may be acquired from Digital Research.

Any Licensed Program which is provided by Digital Research in machine-readable form may be copied, in whole or in part, in printed or machine-readable form in sufficient number for use by the Customer with the designated System, to understand the contents of such machine-readable material, to modify the Licensed Program as provided below, for backup purposes, or for archive purposes, provided, however, that no more than five (5) printed copies will be in existence under any license at any one time without prior written consent from Digital Research. The Customer agrees to maintain appropriate records of the number and location of all such copies of Licensed Programs. The original, and any copies of the Licensed Programs, in whole or in part, which are made by the Customer shall be the property of Digital Research. This does not imply, of course, that Digital Research owns the media on which the Licensed Programs are recorded. The Customer may modify any machine-readable form of a Licensed Program for his or her own use and merge it into other program material to form an updated work, provided that, upon discontinuance of the license for such Licensed Program, the Licensed Program supplied by Digital Research will be completely removed from the updated work. Any portion of the Licensed Program included in an updated work shall be used only if on the designated System and shall remain subject to all other terms of this Agreement.

The Customer agrees to reproduce and include the copyright notice of Digital Research on all copies, in whole or in part, in any form, including partial copies of modifications, of Licensed Programs made hereunder.

#### **PROTECTION AND SECURITY:**

The Customer agrees not to provide or otherwise make available any Licensed Program including but not limited to program listings, object code, and source code, in any form, to any person other than the Customer or Digital Research employees, without prior written consent from Digital Research, except with the Customer's permission for purposes specifically related to the Customer's use of the Licensed Program.

#### **DISCONTINUANCE:**

Within one month after the discontinuance of any license under this Agreement, the Customer will furnish to Digital Research a certificate certifying that through his or her best effort, and to the best of his or her knowledge, the original and all copies, in whole or in part, in any form, including partial copies in modifications, of the Licensed Program(s) received from Digital Research or made in connection with such license have been destroyed, except that, upon prior written authorization from Digital Research, the Customer may retain a copy for archive purposes.

#### **DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY:**

Digital Research makes no warranties with respect to the Licensed Programs. The sole obligation of Digital Research shall be to make available all published modifications or updates made by Digital Research to Licensed Programs which are published within one (1) year from date of purchase, provided the Customer has returned the Registration Card delivered with the Licensed Program.

#### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY:

THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRAN-TIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL DIGITAL RESEARCH BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES EVEN IF DIGITAL RESEARCH HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. GENERAL:

If any of the provisions, or portions thereof, of the Agreement are invalid under any applicable statute or rule of law, they are to that extent to be deemed omitted.

#### **1.4 REGISTRATION INFORMATION**

Please fill out the CP/M Registration Card that is enclosed with your Z80 cartridge and CP/M system. Mail the completed card to:

> DIGITAL RESEARCH P.O. Box 579 Pacific Grove, CA 93950

We need the information on the card to provide information on system updates and to inform you of related new products. The serial number of your CP/M system is the number stamped on the label of the CP/M disks.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

If your unit is defective when you buy it, return it immediately to the original place of purchase. Your dealer will be able to give you the fastest service if you have problems. You can also send your unit directly to Commodore for replacement. The warranty card enclosed in your unit's package lists addresses for service. Be sure to enclose your receipt and a note explaining the problem. See your warranty card for more information.

# **1.6 GET MORE OUT OF YOUR COMMODORE COMPUTER**

Commodore wants you to know that our support for users only starts with your purchase of a Commodore computer. That's why we've created two publications with Commodore information from around the world, and a "two-way" computer information network with valuable input for users in the U.S. and Canada from coast to coast.

In addition, we wholeheartedly encourage and support the growth of Commodore User's Clubs around the world. They are an excellent source of information for every Commodore computer owner, from the beginner to the most advanced. The magazines and network, which are more fully described below, have the most up-to-date information about how to get involved with the User's Club in your area.

Finally, your local Commodore dealer is a useful source of Commodore support and information.

# 1.6.1 POWER/PLAY: The Home Computer Magazine

For entertainment, learning at home and practical home applications, **POWER/PLAY** is the prime source of information for Commodore home users. From it you will learn where your nearest user clubs are and what they're doing. You'll also learn about software, games, programming techniques, telecommunications, and new products. **POWER/PLAY** is your personal connection to other Commodore users, outside software and hardware developers, and to Commodore itself. Published quarterly, it sells for \$10.00 a year.

# 1.6.2 COMMODORE: The Microcomputer Magazine

Widely read by educators, businessmen, and students as well as by home computerists, **COMMODORE Magazine** is our main vehicle for sharing information on the more technical use of Commodore systems. Regular departments cover business, science and education, programming tips, and "excerpts from a technical notebook." There are many other features of interest to anyone who uses or is thinking about purchasing Commodore equipment for business, scientific, or educational applications. **COMMODORE** is the ideal complement to **POWER/PLAY**. It is published bimonthly, and subscriptions are \$15.00 a year.

#### **1.6.3 COMMODORE INFORMATION NET-**WORK: The Paperless User Magazine

This is the magazine of the future. To supplement and enhance your subscriptions to **POWER/PLAY** and **COM-MODORE** magazines, the **COMMODORE INFORMATION NETWORK**—our "paperless magazine"—is available now over the telephone using your Commodore computer and modem.

Join our computer club, get help with a computing problem, "talk" to other Commodore friends, or get up-to-theminute information on new products, software, and educational resources. Soon you will even be able to save yourself the trouble of typing in the program listings you find in **POWER/PLAY** or **COMMODORE** by downloading direct from the Information Network (a new user service planned for early 1983). The best part is that most of the answers are there even before you ask the questions.

To call our electronic magazine, you need only a modem and a subscription to CompuServe<sup>M</sup>, one of the nation's largest telecommunications networks. (To make it easy for you, Commodore includes a FREE one year subscription to CompuServe<sup>M</sup> in each VICMODEM package.)

Just dial your local number for the CompuServe<sup>TM</sup> data bank and connect your phone to the modem. When the CompuServe<sup>TM</sup> video text appears on your screen, type G CBM on your computer keyboard. When the **COMMO-DORE INFORMATION NETWORK** table of contents, or "menu," appears on your screen, choose from one of our sixteen departments, make yourself comfortable, and enjoy the paperless magazine that other magazines are writing about.

For more information, visit your Commodore dealer or contact CompuServe<sup>™</sup> customer service at 800-848-8990 (in Ohio, 614-457-8600).

#### **COMMODORE INFORMATION NETWORK**

Main Menu Description	<b>Commodore Dealers</b>
Direct Access Codes	Educational Resources
Special Commands	User Groups
User Questions	Descriptions
Public Bulletin Board	<b>Questions and Answers</b>
Magazines and Newsletters	Software Tips
Products Announced	Technical Tips
<b>Commodore News Direct</b>	<b>Directory Descriptions</b>



### CHAPTER

## SETTING UP YOUR COMMODORE 64

- Unpacking and Connecting the Z80 Cartridge
- Installing the Z80 Cartridge
- Connecting Disk Drives

It's very easy to set up your Commodore 64 to run CP/M. You turn off your computer, plug in the Z80 cartridge, turn on your disks and computer and get started. Follow the directions in this chapter carefully.

**REMEMBER:** YOU MUST TURN OFF YOUR COMMODORE 64 BEFORE YOU INSERT THE ZB0 CARTRIDGE IF YOU INSERT THE CARTRIDGE WITH THE POWER ON, YOU WILL DESTROY THE CARTRIDGE!!

#### 2.1 UNPACKING AND CONNECT-ING THE 280 CARTRIDGE

Before using CP/M on your Commodore 64, you must correctly connect your Commodore 64 to your TV and peripherals. For instructions on connecting your Commodore 64 to your TV, disk, and printer, read the manual that comes with your computer.

When you purchase CP/M for your Commodore 64, you get these items:

- 1. Z80 cartridge.
- 2. CP/M system disk.
- 3. Other disk.
- 4. User's manual.

Before you can connect your Z80 cartridge, you must know where to connect it. Figure 2.1 shows a diagram of the side and back panel connections for your computer.

Your Commodore 64 has these side panel connections:

- 1. **Power socket.** The free end of the cable from the power supply is attached here to supply power to your Commodore 64.
- 2. **Power switch.** This turns the power to your Commodore 64 on and off.
- 3. Game ports. These accept a joystick, one or more game controllers, or lightpen equipment. The lightpen plugs into port 1 only.

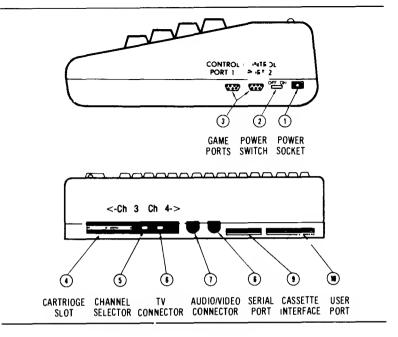


Figure 2.1 Commodore 64 Panel Connections Diagram

Your Commodore 64 has these back panel connections:

- 4. **Cartridge slot.** The rectangular slot to the left accepts program or game cartridges. This is the connection for your 280 cartridge.
- 5. **Channel selector.** Use this switch to select the TV channel that will display your computer's picture.
- 6. **TV connector.** This connector supplies the picture and sound to your TV.
- 7. Audio & video output. This connector supplies direct audio (which you connect to your stereo system) and "composite" video (which you connect to a monitor).
- 8. Serial port. This is the connection for your VIC peripherals (1541 drives and 1515/1525 printer). You must connect your VIC disk drive to this port and your VIC printer to your VIC disk drive.
- 9. Cassette interface. This is the connection for your DATASSETTE<sup>™</sup> recorder.

10. **User port.** This is a port for various interface cartridges such as the VICMODEM or RS-232 communications cartridge.

#### **2.2 INSTALLING THE Z80** CARTRIDGE

Now that you know where your Commodore 64 connections are, you're ready to install your Z80 cartridge. You connect the Z80 cartridge directly to your Commodore 64 if you are using the VIC 1541 disk drive. You connect the Z80 cartridge to an IEEE interface cartridge if you're using the CBM 4040 disk drives or the CBM 4022 printer.

# 2.2.1 Using the Z80 Cartridge with VIC Peripherals

If you're using VIC peripherals like the VIC 1541 disk drives and the VIC 1525 printer, follow these easy steps:

- 1. TURN OFF THE POWER TO YOUR COMPUTER!
- 2. Install the Z80 cartridge in the cartridge slot marked 4 in the diagram in Figure 2.1.
- 3. Turn on your computer and you're ready to start using CP/M on your Commodore 64.

**REMEMBER!** IF YOU INSERT THE Z80 CARTRIDGE WITH THE POWER TO THE COMPUTER TURNED ON, YOU WILL DAMAGE THE CARTRIDGE!

# 2.2.2 Using the Z80 Cartridge with CBM Series Peripherals

If you're using CBM series peripherals like a CBM 4040 disk drive or a CBM 4022 printer, you follow a slightly different procedure for connecting the Z80 cartridge. Remember, you need to use the IEEE interface cartridge if you're using a CBM peripheral.

The IEEE interface cartridge has a connector for other

cartridges (like the Z80 cartridge) and also has a connector for the CBM peripherals. Figure 2.2 shows a diagram of the IEEE cartridge connections.

Follow these easy steps to connect your Z80 cartridge to your Commodore 64 when you're using the IEEE Interface cartridge and CBM series peripherals:

#### 1. TURN OFF THE POWER TO YOUR COMPUTER!

- 2. Install the IEEE interface cartridge in the cartridge slot marked 4 in the diagram in Figure 2.1.
- 3. Install the Z80 cartridge into the IEEE cartridge slot as shown in the diagram in Figure 2.2.
- 4. Connect your CBM peripherals to the connector on the IEEE cartridge.
- 5. Turn on your computer and you're ready to start using CP/M on your Commodore 64.

**REMEMBER:** IF YOU INSERT THE Z80 CARTRIDGE WITH THE POWER TO THE COMPUTER TURNED ON, YOU WILL DAMAGE THE CARTRIDGE!

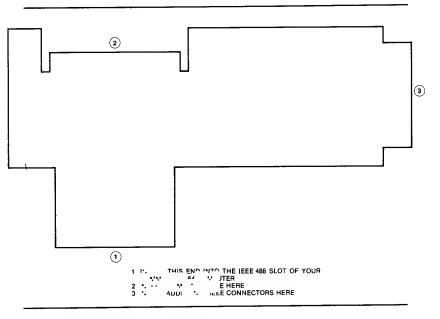


Figure 2.2 IEEE Interface Cartridge Diagram

### **2.3 CONNECTING DISK DRIVES**

The method you use to connect your disk drives depends on the types of drives you use. You can use either a VIC series disk drive (like the 1541) or a CBM series single or dual disk drive (like the 4040) with your Commodore 64.

You don't have to write any special code to use your disk drives under CP/M. The system accesses your disk drives as Drive A and Drive B, regardless of which type of drive you're actually using.

If you use a single disk drive, CP/M uses Drive A and uses a virtual drive for Drive B (CP/M will prompt you to change the physical disk in the drive when you ask for Drive B). If you're using a CBM series dual drive, CP/M uses Drive A and Drive B.

#### 2.3.1 Connecting VIC 1541 Disk Drives

You can use one VIC 1541 disk drive. Like all Commodore peripherals, the VIC 1541 disk drive can be "daisy chained." That is, you can connect your VIC disk drive to a VIC printer.

Connect the single VIC disk drive to the serial port (marked 8 in the diagram in Figure 2.1). For full details on connecting a VIC 1541 disk drive to your Commodore 64, see the manual that comes with the drives.

If you're also using a VIC 1525 printer, connect the printer to the connector in the back of your VIC 1541 disk drive.

#### 2.3.2 Connecting CBM Series Disk Drives

When using CBM series peripherals (like the CBM 4040 disk drive or the CBM 4022 printer), you need to connect your peripherals to the IEEE interface cartridge. Figure 2.2 shows a diagram of the IEEE interface cartridge.

You can daisy chain your CBM printer to your CBM disk drive. For more details on connecting your CBM disk drive, see the manual that comes with your IEEE interface cartridge.



# USING YOUR COMMODORE 64 PERIPHERALS FROM CP/M

- Printer Interface
- The Commodore 64 Serial Interface
- The IEEE Interface Cartridge
- Daisy Chaining Peripherals
- The Commodore 64 User Port

CP/M, as implemented on your Commodore 64, can access any standard Commodore 64 peripheral (except the RS-232 port and the modem) using standard CP/M device access protocols. This involves calls to the appropriate CP/M BDOS functions. (You can also call the BIOS directly, although this is not recommended.)

The actual peripheral interface drivers reside in the CP/M BIOS. This special BIOS, unique to your Commodore 64, is in two parts. One part executes under the Z80 add-on processor and the other under the 6510 main processor.

Peripheral device access is set up through a series of parameters by the Z80 part of the BIOS. The actual device access is carried out by the 6510 part of the BIOS operating in Commodore 64 native mode.

You must configure CP/M—using the CONFIG utility—so that it knows what kind of printer you have and how many disk drives you have. If you change the type of printer or the number of disk drives on the system, you must use the CONFIG utility to inform CP/M of the change.

#### **3.1 PRINTER INTERFACE**

CP/M must know what type of printer you have. Generally you will have a VIC 1515, VIC 1525, or CBM 4022 printer. For purposes of the CONFIG utility, the 1515 and 1525 are the same, and the 4022 represents any CBM series printer.

The VIC 1515 and 1525 printers use the standard Commodore 64 serial bus. The 4022 printer (or any other CBM series printer) requires the optional IEEE interface cartridge.

Once you have properly attached the printer to your Commodore 64 and have run the CONFIG utility under CP/M, you can print using programs that run under CP/M or using standard CP/M BDOS calls from Z80 Assembler language programs.

#### **3.2 THE COMMODORE 64** SERIAL INTERFACE

Your Commodore 64 comes standard with a bit serial interface through which you communicate with the Commodore 64 disk drives and printers. Access to the Commodore 64 serial interface is handled automatically under CP/M.

If you attach a nonstandard device to the Commodore 64 bit serial interface, you must prepare code to handle that device. The actual device handling code must execute in Commodore 64 native mode (under the 6510 main processor). Of course, you also need device handling code to run under the Z80, controlling execution of the native mode device-handling routine.

#### **3.3 THE IEEE INTERFACE** CARTRIDGE

If you want to connect your Commodore 64 to IEEE bus compatible devices. you can do that using the *IEEE interface cartridge.* 

The IEEE interface cartridge plugs into the cartridge slot on the rear of your Commodore 64. The interface cartridge includes a slot for plugging in your Z80 cartridge. (See the instructions that come with your IEEE interface cartridge.)

The interface cartridge allows you to attach Commodore's own IEEE-compatible peripherals. These more capable, more expensive peripherals are usually available only for Commodore's business computers. The IEEE interface cartridge also provides a link to a multitude of IEEE-busbased products. For example, many industrial and scientific instruments and devices are controlled using the IEEE bus protocols. With the IEEE interface cartridge, your Commodore 64 can control and collect data from these devices. NOTE: If you do acquire the IEEE interface cartridge, you will have 44K—NOT 48K—available for CP/M. Be sure to generate a 44K version of CP/M before you install the IEEE interface cartridge

If you are also installing IEEE bus peripherals, especially disk drives, remember to run the CONFIG utility an your 44K CP/M, informing it of your new peripherals

# **3.4 DAISY CHAINING PERIPHERALS**

The advanced architecture of the standard Commodore 64 serial bus and of the Commodore IEEE serial bus permits peripherals to be linked to one another in a "daisy chain."

Daisy chaining of peripherals means that you need not buy another interface card or connector every time you add a peripheral to your Commodore 64. The peripherals simply connect to each other to be accessed through a single port on your Commodore 64.

You can daisy chain VIC peripherals on the standard Commodore 64 serial bus or CBM series peripherals through the IEEE interface cartridge, as shown in Figure 3.1.

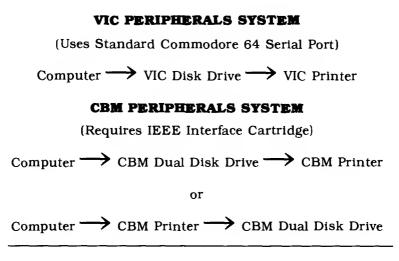


Figure 3.1 Daisy Chaining Peripherals.

NOTE: You can also attach the single drive (2031) version of the CBM 4040 disk drive to the IEEE interface cartridge on your Commodore 64.

#### **3.5 THE COMMODORE 64** USER PORT

Your Commodore 64 user port can accommodate some useful optional devices. Most interesting from CP/M are the VICMODEM and the RS-232 communications cartridge.

If you acquire one of these cartridges and you want to access it from CP/M, you must write the processing code for execution in native mode under the 6510 main processor. This is necessary because these cartridges generate nonmaskable interrupts which must be handled by the 6510 processor.

You can gain access to special code for handling these cartridges through BIOS65 function codes 7, 8, or 9. (See the discussion of the CP/M BIOS in Chapter 6 for details on using these function codes.)

In designing this code, you should consider receiving a certain number of characters—say 128 or 256—into a shared buffer. When you have received these characters, inform the device you are communicating with that you are not ready to receive data. You can then safely switch control from the 6510 main processor to the Z80, which can do whatever is required with those characters.

For detailed information on programming for the RS-232 port, see the Commodore 64 Programmer's Reference Manual.

1.1

# CHAPTER 4

# GETTING STARTED

- Bringing CP/M onto Your Commodore 64
- The COPY Utility
- The CONFIG Utility
- Generating a New CP/M System with SYSGEN

This chapter tells you how to start using CP/M on your Commodore 64. Read it *carefully*. It's very easy to bring CP/M onto your computer, but you should be sure that you understand the information in this chapter before you start CP/M or run any programs under it.

In this chapter you will learn:

- how to load and run your CP/M system
- how to format new disks and make backup copies of your system
- how to use the special Commodore 64 CP/M utilities
- how to generate a new version of CP/M
- how to use the special Commodore 64 keyboard under CP/M

The distribution 44K version of CP/M assumes that you are using the IEEE interface cartridge. If you don't have the IEEE interface cartridge, you can generate a 48K version of CP/M by following the instructions in Section 4.4.

#### 4.1 BRINGING CP/M ONTO YOUR COMMODORE 64

It is easy to bring CP/M onto your Commodore 64. Before you load CP/M, be sure that you've correctly installed your Z80 cartridge and your disk drive(s) and printer. If you haven't done this, read Chapter 2 for installation instructions.

After installing your Z80 cartridge and peripherals, follow the instructions in Section 4.1.1 to load your CP/M system. Once you've loaded CP/M and made copies of the system disks for backup, you're ready to try any of the commands in Chapter 5.

NOTE: Remember to make copies of your CP/M disks before you do any other processing. You need a backup copy of the disks that you purchased.

#### 4.1.1 Starting CP/M

To bring CP/M onto your Commodore 64 system, you start the computer and load the CP/M system. Just follow these easy steps and make a backup copy of your system disks right after you get CP/M to start for the first time:

1. Turn on your equipment (peripherals and computer). Your Commodore 64 will print its usual "sign on" message:

> \*\*\*\* COMMODORE 64 BASIC V2 \*\*\*\* 64K RAM SYSTEM 38911 BASIC BYTES FREE READY.

- Put the disk marked Commodore CP/M<sup>®</sup>\*V.64 into your disk drive. This disk contains your CP/M system.
- 3. Your Commodore 64 is in native mode. Type the following:

LOAD "\*",8 <CR> or LOAD "CPM", 8

4. Your Commodore 64 reads the disk and answers:

```
SEARCHING FOR * (or CPM instead of *)
LOADING
READY.
```

5. The Commodore 64 segment of CP/M is now loaded into your computer. To load the Z80 segment and begin executing CP/M, type:

RUN <CR>

 Your Commodore 64 now reads the disk again to load the CP/M system into your Z80. While it is loading CP/M, your computer will print a row of 27 asterisks (\*) across the top of the screen. When CP/M is loaded, your Commodore 64 will print: COMMODORE 64 nnK CP/M vers 2.2 Copyright © 1979, Digital Research Copyright © 1982, Commodore A>

7. Your CP/M system is now loaded and ready to run. Enter the following CP/M command to get a list of the files on your CP/M disk:

DIR <CR>

CAUTION! BEFORE PROCEEDING, MAKE A BACKUP COPY OF YOUR CP/M DISKSI

# 4.1.2 Making Copies of Your CP/M System Disk

Now that you've started CP/M, you *must* make backup copies of your system disks. It is bad practice to use the disks that you purchased as your standard operating disks. You could accidentally destroy the disk and then you would not be able to run your CP/M system.

So, make a backup copy and use the copy as your CP/M system disk. After you make the backup copy, store your original disk in a cool, dry place, away from magnetic fields.

To make your backup copy:

- 1. Use the COPY utility on your CP/M disk to format a new disk. The COPY utility is discussed in detail in Section 4.2.
- 2. Then use the COPY utility to copy your CP/M disk to the backup disk. The COPY utility prompts you along the way. depending on the number of drives you're using. Just follow its instructions.
- 3. Store your original disks in a *safe* place, somewhere cool, dry, and away from magnetic fields.

## 4.2 THE COPY UTILITY

The COPY utility is a special Commodore 64 CP/M utility that allows you to:

- FORMAT a diskette for use with CP/M.
- Make a BACKUP of a CP/M diskette.
- Copy the CP/M SYSTEM TRACKS from one diskette to another.

You should use this utility to make a backup copy of your CP/M system disks as soon as you get CP/M up and running. Each COPY utility function is described in a separate section below.

To load the COPY utility, enter:

COPY<CR>

CP/M loads the COPY.COM file and writes:

COMMODORE 64 COPY UTILITY 1.0

- 1. FORMAT DISK
- 2. BACKUP DISK
- 3. COPY SYSTEM TRACKS ONLY
- 4. EXIT

PLEASE CHOOSE FUNCTION (1-4)

You then choose which COPY utility function you want to use and answer the questions that COPY asks.

### 4.2.1 Formatting a Disk with the COPY Utility

You must format a diskette before you can write any information on it. You must format disks that you'll use under CP/M with the COPY utility.

You format disks when:

- You get new disks and you want to prepare them to be used with CP/M.
- You want to *erase all* of the information currently on a disk.

To use the COPY function to format disks, you enter 1 as follows:

...COPY utility messages... PLEASE CHOOSE FUNCTION (1-4) J FORMAT DISK UTILITY INITIALIZES DISK FOR CP/M CAUTION! FORMAT ERASES ALL DATA PLACE DISK TO BE FORMATTED IN DRIVE 0 AND PRESS ENTER OR PRESS SPACEBAR TO RETURN TO MENU

Now, remove your system disk from the drive and place the new disk (the one that you want to format) into the drive.

**CAUTION!** REMEMBER THAT YOU MUST REMOVE YOUR SYSTEM DISK OR ELSE YOU WILL ERASE YOUR SYSTEM DISK!!

COPY now writes formatting information to your disk. Any information on the disk will be erased and all of the tracks are made available for data. No files remain on the disk after you run COPY's FORMAT. COPY writes these messages during the formatting:

> FORMATTING DISK, PLEASE WAIT... FORMAT COMPLETE PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE

You can now format another disk, copy information to your newly formatted disk, or exit back to CP/M, depending on your answer. If you want to format another disk, you need to insert the disk to be formatted into the drive. If you want to copy information, follow the instructions from COPY. If you're exiting back to CP/M, you should put your CP/M system disk into the drive.

NOTE: Remember that COPY erases all information from the disk when you use the COPY FORMAT option.

# **4.2.2** Creating a Disk Backup with the COPY Utility

You can also use the COPY utility to make backup copies of an entire diskette. While making a backup copy, COPY uses a master disk and a slave disk. The *master disk* is the disk that you want to make a copy of (the original disk); the *slave disk* is a formatted disk that will be written to (the copy).

If you are using a single-drive system, the COPY utility will prompt you to insert the master or slave disk into the drive. Be careful when making copies of a disk. Keep track of your master disk so that you don't accidentally copy garbage over your information (and erase your master disk in the process).

To use COPY'S BACKUP function, enter a 2 in response to the "choose function" message and follow the instructions from COPY:

> PLEASE CHOOSE FUNCTION (1-4) 2 DISK BACKUP UTILITY THE ENTIRE MASTER DISK IS COPIED TO THE SLAVE DISK INSERT MASTER DISK IN DRIVE 0 PRESS RETURN (OR SPACEBAR FOR MENU)

Now insert the disk that you want to copy from into the disk drive. If you decide that you don't really want to copy your disk, simply press the **SPACE** bar and COPY returns to its original menu.

Once the master disk is ready, press the **RETURN** key. COPY then reads a number of sectors from the disk into memory and writes:

INSERT SLAVE DISK IN DRIVE O PRESS RETURN

Put the disk you want to copy to into the drive and press the carriage return. Be careful to keep the master and slave disks in order.

COPY now writes the information from memory onto the

slave disk and then asks that the master disk be replaced in the drive. This alternating master/slave disk placement will continue until the entire master disk is copied onto the slave disk. At that time, COPY returns to its main menu.

# 4.2.3 Copying the System Tracks with the COPY Utility

You can copy the CP/M system tracks to another disk through the COPY system track copy function. This function copies only the system tracks, not any other information, from a master disk to a slave disk.

You need the CP/M system tracks on any disk from which you intend to "warm start" CP/M (start CP/M without having to reinsert the system disk). You may want to copy the system tracks to a disk containing a program that you will run often. That way, when you hit a **CTRL** -C to warm start CP/M, you don't have to replace the disk with your system disk.

To copy the system tracks using COPY, enter 3 for your selection from COPY's main menu. Then follow the instructions:

PLEASE CHOOSE FUNCTION (1-4) **3** SYSTEM TRACK COPY UTILITY COPIES SYSTEM TRACKS FROM MASTER DISK TO SLAVE DISK INSERT MASTER DISK IN DRIVE 0 PRESS RETURN (OR SPACEBAR FOR MENU)

The disk with the COPY utility contains the CP/M system tracks (otherwise, you wouldn't have been able to start your system). Simply press the **RETURN** key or. if you really don't want to make a copy, press the **SPACE** bar.

When you press the **RETURN** key, COPY reads the system tracks into memory and then writes:

INSERT SLAVE DISK IN DRIVE O PRESS RETURN

**3B GETTING STARTED** 

Remove the master disk from the drive and insert the disk on which you want the system tracks copied into the drive. When you press the **RETURN** key, COPY will write the CP/M system tracks (tracks 0 and 1) to the disk in the drive. After the system tracks are written, COPY returns to its main menu.

### **4.3 THE CONFIG UTILITY**

You use the Commodore CP/M CONFIG utility to change the current I/O configuration for your CP/M system. Commodore provides the CONFIG utility so that you can add peripherals to your CP/M system quickly and easily.

CP/M needs to know what peripherals you're using. For example, if you're using only a single disk drive, CP/M will prompt you to change the diskette in the drive when you log to another disk. If you're using two drives, a properly configured CP/M will simply use the second physical drive.

NOTE: You CANNOT mix VIC (serial) peripherals and CBM (IEEE interface) peripherals on the same system.

Each of the CONFIG changes is described in a separate section below. To use the CONFIG utility, you enter:

CONFIG <CR>

CP/M then loads the file called CONFIG.COM and writes:

COMMODORE 64 I/O CONFIGURATION UTILITY THE CURRENT I/O ASSIGNMENTS ARE: NUMBER OF DRIVES: 1 PRINTER TYPE: 1515 INITIAL CAPS MODE: ON DO YOU WISH TO:

- 1. CHANGE NUMBER OF DISK DRIVES
- 2. CHANGE PRINTER TYPE
- 3. CHANGE INITIAL CAPS MODE

- 4. CHANGE FUNCTION KEY ASSIGNMENTS
- 5. CHANGE KEY CODES
- 6. SAVE CURRENT I/O SETUP ON DISK
- 7. RETURN TO CP/M

PLEASE ENTER SELECTION (1-7)

You simply select the type of change that you want to make and answer the questions that CONFIG asks. CONFIG makes all the necessary changes to your CP/M system, for both the Commodore 64 native code and the Z80 code. Adding or changing peripherals to your Commodore 64 CP/M system is as easy as running CONFIG and answering the questions.

# 4.3.1 Using CONFIG to Change the Number of Disk Drives

The CP/M system that you receive assumes that you are using a single disk drive. You may actually have the CBM 4040 dual disk drives. CONFIG toggles back and forth between one and two disk drives.

To change the number of drives, you run CONFIG like this:

CONFIG<CR>

when the CONFIG Messages are printed, choose selection 1.

CONFIG then processes your answer and changes the number of drives available to CP/M. If you originally had one disk drive, CONFIG prints:

> COMMODORE 64 I/O CONFIGURATION UTILITY THE CURRENT I/O ASSIGNMENTS ARE: NUMBER OF DRIVES: 2 PRINTER TYPE: 1515 INITIAL CAPS MODE: ON DO YOU WISH TO:

rest of CONFIG messages...

#### PLEASE ENTER SELECTION (1-7)

40 GETTING STARTED

If you had *two* disk drives when you started CONFIG, you will see this for the number of drives:

NUMBER OF DRIVES: 1

# 4.3.2 Using CONFIG to Change the Printer Type

Your original CP/M system assumes that you will be using a VIC 1515 or (1525) printer. You may want to add a CBM 4022 (or other CBM) printer. CONFIG toggles back and forth between 1515 and 4022 printer types.

To change the printer type, you run CONFIG like this:

CONFIG<CR>

when the CONFIG Messages are printed, choose selection 2.

CONFIG then processes your answer and changes the printer type. If you originally had a VIC 1515 printer, CON-FIG prints:

COMMODORE 64 I/O CONFIGURATION UTILITY THE CURRENT I/O ASSIGNMENTS ARE: NUMBER OF DRIVES: 1 PRINTER TYPE: 4022

INITIAL CAPS MODE: ON

DO YOU WISH TO:

rest of CONFIG messages...

PLEASE ENTER SELECTION (1-7)

If you had a CBM 4022 printer when you started CONFIG, you get this for the printer type:

PRINTER TYPE: 1515

# 4.3.3 Using CONFIG to Change the Initial Caps Mode

Your original CP/M system assumes that you will be using the all caps mode (all upper case letters when you press the keys). CONFIG toggles back and forth between initial caps ON and OFF.

With initial caps ON, you get only upper case letters. With initial caps OFF, you get upper and lower case letters. Remember that you can also toggle between caps ON and OFF at any time by pressing the c key.

To change the initial caps mode, you run CONFIG like this:

CONFIG<CR>

when the CONFIG Messages are printed, choose selection 3.

CONFIG then processes your answer and changes the printer type. If you originally had initial caps ON, CONFIG prints:

> COMMODORE 64 I/O CONFIGURATION UTILITY THE CURRENT I/O ASSIGNMENTS ARE: NUMBER OF DRIVES: 1 PRINTER TYPE: 1515 INITIAL CAPS MODE: OFF DO YOU WISH TO:

rest of CONFIG messages...

PLEASE ENTER SELECTION (1-7)

If you had initial caps OFF when you started CONFIG, you will see this:

INITIAL CAPS MODE: OFF

### 4.3.4 Using CONFIG to Change the Function Key Assignments

Your CP/M system loads initial values into the eight Commodore 64 function keys. You can change any of these function key values through CONFIG.

If you save the new I/O configuration to disk, the new values will be loaded into the function keys when you next start CP/M. If you don't save the new configuration to disk,

the function keys are loaded with the new values but are reset to the original values when you next start CP/M.

To change the function key values, you run CONFIG like this:

CONFIG<CR>

when the CONFIG Messages are printed, choose selection 4.

CONFIG then prints:

F1: "DIR"<CR> F2: "DIR B:"<CR> F3: "STAT \*.\*"<CR> F4: "STAT B:\*.\*"<CR> F5: "COPY"<CR> F6: "CONFIG"<CR> F7: "DDT"<CR> F8: "DDT" ENTER FUNCTION KEY NUMBER (1-8) TO CHANGE PRESET VALUES. ENTER 9 TO LEAVE FUNCTION KEY UTILITY.

To change function key 8 to "PIP<CR>", use CONFIG like this:

ENTER FUNCTION KEY NUMBER (1-8) 8

TYPE IN TEXT USING "RETURN" OR "CTRL-Z" AS TERMINATOR

F8: "PIP<RETURN KEY>"

ENTER FUNCTION KEY NUMBER (1-8) 9

This changes the value in function key 8 to PIP < CR > while you are using CP/M.

If you end your new key entry with a CTRL -Z, instead of a **RETURN** the function key is loaded without a terminating carriage return. If you want to save this value as the initial value for function key 8 for the next time you start CP/M, you must also choose CONFIG selection 6 to save the new I/O configuration to disk. Otherwise, the next time you boot CP/M, your function keys will contain the same initial values as they did this time; any changes you made through CONFIG will be lost.

### 4.3.5 Using CONFIG to Change the Key Codes

Your CP/M system loads a table containing the hexadecimal values for each of the Commodore 64 keyboard keys. You can change any of these function key values through CON-FIG. Appendix D contains a table of ASCII characters, hexadecimal values, and the Commodore 64 keyboard charcters.

NOTE: Be careful if you change the alphabetic characters. You may not be able to recover if you change characters that you need to run CP/M programs or commands If you SAVE the character changes on disk (through CONFIG selection 6), you may have trouble recovering at all.

To change the keyboard key values, you run CONFIG like this:

CONFIG<CR>

when the CONFIG Messages are printed, choose selection 5.

CONFIG then prints:

PRESS KEY TO EXAMINE KEY CODE TO CHANGE KEY CODE, ENTER DATA IN HEXADECIMAL AFTER "CHANGE TO" TO EXIT KEY CODE MODE, TYPE "RETURN" TWICE AFTER "PRESS KEY" TO KEEP CURRENT KEY CODE, TYPE "RETURN" AFTER "CHANGE TO" PRESS KEY (you press the "Q" key) IS 51 IN CAPS MODE—CHANGE TO 71

You just changed the capital Q (hexadecimal value 51) to a lower case q (hexadecimal value 71). You won't be able to enter a capital Q unless you use CONFIG to change it back again. If you don't want to make any more changes, just press the **RETURN** key *twice* to return to the CONFIG main menu.

# 4.3.6 Using CONFIG to Save the New I/O Setup

Once you've made changes to your I/O assignments through CONFIG, you may or may not want to save the new assignments. You will probably want to save the new information if you've changed the disk drive or printer data. You may not want to save the I/O information if you've changed the function key assignments for a special run and don't want the new values to be used the next time you start CP/M.

To save your new I/O assignments to disk, select 6 from the CONFIG menu. CONFIG then writes information to your CP/M system data and the next time you start CP/M, the new information will be used.

Remember, you can make changes that only affect the current CP/M version (the one in memory when you make the changes) if you want some special-purpose alterations. If you don't select CONFIG choice 6, the alterations will not be in effect the next time you load CP/M.

### 4.4. GENERATING A NEW CP/M SYSTEM WITH SYSGEN

You can generate CP/M on your Commodore 64 to run in any memory size from 20K to 48K. If you are using the standard Commodore 64 serial bus to attach your peripherals—disk and printer—you should use a 48K version of CP/M. If you acquire the IEEE interface cartridge, you must use a 44K version of CP/M. You may also want to generate a smaller version of CP/M if you need space to load a 6510 routine that you are invoking from a CP/M program.

NOTE: If you don't intend to save the new CP/M on an existing CP/M disk, the first step in generating a new version of CP/M is to format a disk. Disk formatting is discussed in detail in Chapter 4 under the COPY utility

Once you have the disk formatted for CP/M, you must use the **COPY** utility to copy the **System tracks** from one of your existing CP/M disks to the new disk. This operation places the 6510 loader into its proper place

Once you have properly initialized your disk, you use a series of CP/M utility programs to generate the new version of CP/M and save it on your disk. These utilities are:

- MOVCPM
- SAVE
- SYSGEN

These utilities have a number of options on their use. In the following discussions, we consider only the most frequently used options. A more detailed exploration of all the utility options is found in Chapter 5.

In general, you will be generating either a 44K or a 48K version of CP/M on your Commodore 64. We'll use generating a 48K version as an example. Other versions are generated in exactly the same way but with a different memory size specified.

### 4.4.1 Relocating CP/M

**MOVCPM** is a system utility that relocates the CP/M operating system to execute in any memory size you specify. To dependent a 48K version of CP/M you enter:

To generate a 48K version of CP/M, you enter:

```
MOVCP. 48 *
```

where:

48 is the memory size

\* instructs MOVCPM to leave the relocated CP/M image in memory.

#### MOVCPM responds with:

CONSTRUCTING 48K CP/M vers 2.2 READY FOR "SYSGEN" OR "SAVE 37 CPM48.COM"

This is the end of MOVCPM execution. You follow this by running either the SYSGEN or the SAVE utility. Normally, you use the SYSGEN utility. Use the SAVE utility if you want to "patch" the operating system.

NOTE: Your Commodore 64 version of MOVCPM properly adjusts all of the CP/M code, including the BOOT80 and BIOS80 programs. You do NOT have to reassemble these programs and use DDT to patch them into the new version of the operating system as you do on less capable CP/M systems.

Execution of MOVCPM as shown above leaves a copy of the relocated CP/M operating system, including BOOT80, CCP, BDOS, and BIOS80, in the Transient Program Area (TPA) ready to be saved as a file on your disk or written directly to the system tracks. (To learn more about CP/M structure, read Chapter 6.)

If you choose to save a copy, you can SYSGEN it later.

### 4.4.2 Saving the New System

The SAVE built-in command writes the content of the TPA (in this case, a copy of your newly relocated CP/M) to the specified disk file. The MOVCPM command tells you how many 256-byte pages to save. MOVCPM on your Commodore 64 always tells you to save 37 pages.

To save your relocated verion of CP/M, enter:

#### SAVE 37 CPM48.COM

This command will write the relocated CP/M to a file named "CPM48.COM". This is a full copy of a 48K version of the CP/M operating system. You can use the saved copy of CP/M in subsequent SYSGEN commands or for direct alteration under DDT.

### 4.4.3 Using SYSGEN

A version of CP/M that you have saved in a disk file cannot be directly executed. You must first SYSGEN it to the system tracks of a CP/M disk.

SYSGEN writes the specified version of the CP/M operating system to the proper locations on the system tracks of a CP/M disk. SYSGEN can read a version of the operating system from one of two places:

- The system tracks of diskette.
- A memory image of CP/M loaded into the TPA by the MOVCPM or DDT programs.

If you are using a file containing a SAVEd version of CP/M, you must first bring it into memory with the DDT program. In our example, you enter:

#### DDT CPM48.COM

then exit from DDT with a G0 command.

If your source for the new version of CP/M is the system tracks of your disk or a memory resident image, you simply enter:

SYSGEN

and SYSGEN responds with:

SOURCE DRIVE NAME (OR RETURN TO SKIP)

At this point you can specify the drive (A or B) whose system tracks you want read. If you simply hit the **RETURN** key, SYSGEN assumes that a copy of CP/M is already loaded into the TPA.

Whatever way you get the CP/M version loaded into memory, SYSGEN will ask you:

DESTINATION DRIVE NAME (OR RETURN TO REBOOT)

If you respond with a destination drive name (A or B), SYSGEN will write CP/M to the system tracks of that drive.

If you simply hit the **RETURN** key, SYSGEN will reboot from whatever disk is currently in Drive A.

NOTE: IF you SYSGEN a CP/M system that is different in size from the one you ran the SYSGEN under, DO NOT try to reboot from a disk containing the new system. This will cause the operating system to crash Re-insert the disk from which you loaded SYSGEN before you tell it to reboot

To test a newly SYSGENed version of CP/M, you'll have to start it from native mode on your Commodore 64.

### 4.5 THE COMMODORE 64 KEYBOARD AND SCREEN WITH CP/M

The Commodore 64 has a full typewriter-style keyboard that behaves as such when you are running CP/M. All of the CP/M CTRL shifted control codes operate as they are supposed to. In addition, the STOP/RUN key on your Commodore 64 keyboard acts like a CTRL -C to produce a warm boot of the CP/M operating system.

In the Commodore 64 version of CP/M, you have the option of using only upper case or both upper and lower case. You *toggle* between them using the Commodore key on the keyboard. You can use the CONFIG utility to tell CP/M to start with upper only or with upper/lower case enabled.

Table 5.3 contains a complete list of the **special CP/M control keys.** These are identical to those defined for CP/M, with a few additional functions taken from your Commodore 64 keyboard.

The Commodore 64 graphics characters and screen color control are not generally available to CP/M. But there is no reason that you can't store values into your Commodore 64 6567 Video Interface Chip's control registers just as you do when running in native mode. To arrive at the proper addresses for the control registers, examine Section 6.1.3, which explains the address mapping between the Z80 and 6510 processors. The control values that you insert into the registers are the same as those you use in native mode. As an example, suppose you want to use your Commodore 64 graphics character set. Running in native mode, you simply touch the graphics key to switch on the graphics character set. From a CP/M program running under the Z80, you have to control it directly through a store into the appropriate 6567 control register.

The character set selection control register is at

### 6510 address 53,272 decimal or \$D018 hexadecimal

which converts to the Z80 address base:

### Z80 address 49,176 decimal or \$C018 hexadecimal

The character set control register normally contains a \$17. To invoke the graphics character set, you must store a \$15 in the register:

MVI A,15H	;LOAD THE CONTROL VALUE IN A
STA OCO18H	STORE \$15 IN THE 6567 CONTROL REGISTER

Once you've executed this code, the graphics character set is available to you. This operation *does not* change the character codes reaching your CP/M programs from the keyboard—only the display is changed.

You can use the same technique to alter colors, activate Sprites, or even play music through your Commodore 64 6581 Sound Interface Device. If you want to store characters directly into the screen matrix, remember to store Commodore 64 screen codes, *not* ASCII codes.

To use the dynamic features of your Commodore 64 from CP/M. all you have to do is remember that the 6510 addresses for the control registers must be reduced by \$1000 (4096) in your CP/M programs.

# CHAPTER 5

# CP/M OPERATION

- How to Use This Chapter
- CP/M File Naming Conventions
- Input/Output Hardware Conventions
- CP/M Command Structure
- CP/M Commands

This chapter tells you how to use CP/M on your Commodore 64. It is *not* a detailed lesson on CP/M and its internal workings. It is an introduction to CP/M's conventions and notations, and an introduction to the commands that you can use under CP/M.

If you want detailed information on the internal workings of CP/M, get one of the many fine books listed in Appendix B, the Bibliography. That level of detail is far beyond the scope of this book.

### **5.1 HOW TO USE THIS CHAPTER**

Section 5.2 describes the CP/M file naming conventions. You should follow some reasonable conventions for naming your own files so that you can easily identify their contents.

Section 5.3 discusses the CP/M disk identification conventions. CP/M uses disk A and disk B; your Commodore 64 identifies these disks as disk 0 and disk 1. Section 5.3 also tells you how CP/M differs when you use the VIC 1541 or the CBM 4040 drive.

Section 5.4 describes the CP/M command structure and gives a table of all the CP/M commands that you get with your Commodore 64 CP/M system.

Section 5.5 provides *brief* descriptions of the CP/M commands. If you need more detail, see one or more of the CP/M books listed in Appendix B. Some books are more technical than others, so find the one with the amount of detail you are most comfortable with.

### 5.2 CP/M FILE NAMING CONVENTIONS

When you are using CP/M on your Commodore 64, you should follow the CP/M file naming conventions. CP/M files have the general format:

[DISK-ID:] FILENAME [.TYPE]

where:

*DISK-ID* is an optional disk drive identifier (such as A or B) that is needed when you want to use a file not on the currently logged disk.

FILENAME is a one- to eight-character name used to identify your file to CP/M.

*TYPE* is an optional one- to three-character name used to further identify your file.

Some examples of CP/M filenames are:

A:SAMPLE.BAS	A BASIC sample program stored on	
	the disk on Drive A.	
MY.TXT	A text file.	
PROGRAM.COM	A program that is executable.	
10/25/82.DRY	A diary entry.	

CP/M lets you use any alphabetic or numeric character in your file names, as well as some special characters. CP/M reserves a few of the special characters for its own use. You *cannot* use the following characters in a CP/M file name:

<>.,;:=?\*[]

With some software packages, files must be named with specific types, such as SUB for a SUBMIT file or ASM for an Assembly Language source file. Read the information with your software packages to see if you need to follow any naming conventions for that package's files.

Even if you don't have to follow any specific rules in naming your files, you should try to use reasonable naming conventions. In this way, when you get a directory listing (a list of all the files on a disk), you will have some idea of what's in the files.

A file named MORTGAGE.BAS is easier to recognize as the set of source statements for a BASIC program that calculates mortgage rates than a file named X127GY9.123. In other words, it makes sense to name your data files in ways that represent their contents. For example, a file named 01/15/83.DTA could contain the data you collected on January 15, 1983.

Since there are so many CP/M users (over 500,000 to date), certain standard filename types have been adopted. The most commonly used types are shown in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1	Commonly Used CP/M File Types
TYPE	FUNCTION OR CONTENTS
*.ASM	Assembly language source file
.BAK	Backup file
.BAS	BASIC program source file (for some BASIC interpreters like CBASIC)
*.COM	Directly executable transient pro- gram
.DAT	Data file
.DOC	Document or text file (required by some word processing packages)
*.HEX	File containing data in hexadecimal format; an Intel HEX format object code file
.INT	Output file from some compilers (CBASIC, JRT PASCAL) that contains intermediate code
*.LIB	Library file
.LST	Program listing (usually output from a language processor like a compiler, interpreter, or assembler)
.PRN	Print file (usually output from an as- sembler or compiler)
.PRT	Print file (usually output from an in- terpreter or compiler)

FUNCTION OR CONTENTS
Source file from the CP/M User's Group
Command file for a SUBMIT run
Symbol table file (generated by some compilers, assemblers, and interpreters)
Text file (required by some word pro- cessors)
Text file (required by some word pro- cessors)
Either a temporary file or an improp- erly saved (and unusable) file

 Table 5.1 Commonly Used CP/M File Types

NOTE: Those filename types marked with an asterisk (\*) must be adopted if you want to use associated software packages or system functions. That is, all CP/M directly executable programs must be named "filename.COM."

### **5.3 INPUT/OUTPUT HARDWARE** CONVENTIONS

CP/M has certain conventions that must be followed when you are reading files from a disk or writing files to a disk.

The first disk drive physically attached to the system is called drive A. The next is drive B. When you are using a single 1541 disk drive, your Commodore 64 CP/M uses a slightly different way of telling which disk is in the drive (this is described in some detail below).

When you begin CP/M, you will be "logged" to drive A and you will see the prompt "A>" on your screen. This means that if you specify a filename in a command and you don't specify a disk-id before the filename, the disk on drive A will be searched for the file.

You can log to drive B by entering the command:

B:

After entering the B: command, any filename that you specify without a disk-id preceding the filename will be read from or written to drive B.

You can change back and forth between drive A and drive B by simply entering the above command. You can tell which drive you're currently accessing by looking at the prompt: it will be A> when you're using drive A or B> when you're using drive B.

Your Commodore 64 CP/M can use either the VIC 1541 single disk drive or the CBM 4040 dual disk drive. Read the sections below that cover the type of disk drive you have attached to your Commodore 64.

# 5.3.1 Loading Programs from Disk: Single Drive

It is easy to load and run a CP/M program. You first place the program disk into your disk drive and then enter the filename followed by a carriage return, for example:

MYPROG <CR>

CP/M then goes to the currently logged disk and looks for the file called MYPROG.COM. If CP/M finds this file, the data in the file are read into the computer's memory and CP/M begins executing those instructions.

If the file is not found on the disk, then CP/M prints the filename followed by a question mark:

### MYPROG?

In such cases, check to see if you have the correct disk in the drive, log to the correct disk, or correct the program name.

For a single-drive system, if you are logged to drive A and your program is on drive B, then remove disk A from the drive, insert disk B, and enter:

#### B:OTHERPGM <CR>

CP/M will first ask that the appropriate disk be placed in the drive by writing:

INSERT DISK B INTO DRIVE 0, PRESS RETURN

You should put the appropriate disk into the drive and press the **RETURN** key. CP/M will then search the disk for the file called UTHERPGM.COM, load the file, and run it.

# 5.3.2 Loading Programs from Disk: Dual Drive

When using the CBM 4040 dual disk drive, you don't have to physically change the disk in the drive when you want to log to another disk. Since there are two drives, you can insert two disks into the drive: disk A and disk B.

When you enter the B> command to log to disk B, CP/M will not ask you to insert a disk into the drive. Instead, CP/M will use the disk already in drive B.

If you want to change which disk is in a drive, you should change the disk and then tell CP/M that a different disk is in the drive by entering a **CTRL** -C command. This makes CP/M read the directory from the disk and keeps you from writing over information that you want to keep.

You must have the Commodore 64 IEEE interface cartridge when you use the CBM 4040 dual disk drive. You cannot plug the dual disk drive into the Commodore 64 without the interface cartridge.

### 5.4 CP/M COMMAND STRUCTURE

Your Commodore 64 CP/M system includes a Console Command Processor (CCP) through which you interact with CP/M. The CCP reads and interprets the commands you enter at the keyboard.

The CP/M commands are listed in Table 5.2 and described in some detail later in this chapter. In general, the CP/M commands are of two types:

- Built-in commands which are a part of the CCP itself. Being part of the CP/M operating system, built-in commands are included whenever you load CP/M.
- Transient commands which are loaded into the Transient Program Area (TPA) from a disk and then executed. Transient commands reside on the disk as COM files.

COMMAND NAME	BUILT-	
TRANSIENT (T)		
pgm-name	T	Load and execute the program stored on the disk as file pgm- name.COM.
<b>x</b> :	В	Change the currently logged disk to disk $x$ .
ASM	Т	Load the CP/M assembler and as- semble the specified program from the disk.
DDT	Т	Load the CP/M debugger (DDT) and begin executing the debugger.
DIR	В	List the filenames in the disk di- rectory.
DUMP	Т	Dump the contents of the specified file to the screen in hexadecimal format.
ËD	Т	Load and execute the CP/M text editor program.
ERA	В	Erase the specified file(s) from the disk.

Table	5.2	CP/M	Commands
-------	-----	------	----------

Table 5.2 (Continued)				
COMMAND NAME	BUILT-	• •		
	NAME or TRANSIENT (T)			
LOAD	Т	Produce an executable (COM) file from an assembled (HEX) file.		
MOVCPM	Т	Recreate the CP/M system for the specified memory size.		
PIP	Т	Copy specified file(s).		
REN	В	Rename the specified file.		
SAVE	В	Save the contents of memory as the specified file on the disk.		
STAT	Т	Provide status information about specified files, no file, or all files, and list the number of available bytes remaining on the disk.		
SUBMIT	Т	Read the specified file and execute the commands in a batch process- ing mode.		
SYSGEN	Т	Create a new CP/M system dis- kette.		
TYPE	В	Type the contents of the specified file onto the screen.		
USER	В	Change the currently logged user number to the specified value.		
XSUB	Т	Allow the entering of data as well as CP/M commands in a SUBMIT file.		

Table 5.2 (Continued)

In addition to the commands listed in Table 5.2, your CP/M system includes a number of built-in line editing

commands. The CP/M line editing commands, shown in Table 5.3, have the general form:

### CTRL -×

where:

CTRL means hold down the CONTROL key on your Commodore 64.

x is one of the keys on your Commodore 64 keyboard.

### Table 5.3 CP/M Built-in Line Editing Commands

COMMAND	FUNCTION
CTRL -C OF RUN/STOP	Perform a CP/M warm-start.
CTRL -E	Move to the beginning of the next line.
CTRL -H or DEL	Delete one character and erase it from the screen.
CTRL -J	Perform a carriage return and line feed.
CTRL -M OF RETURN	Perform a carriage return.
CTRL -P	Toggle printer/console output. On first use, send all screen messages to the printer; one next use, send all screen messages to the screen.
CTRL -R	Repeat the current command line.
CTRL -S	Temporarily halt listing of data on the screen. Press any key to continue listing.
CTRL -U or CTRL -X	Cancel current command line.
C	Toggle between all upper case and upper/ lower case letters.

# 5.5 CP/M COMMANDS

This section gives you a brief description of the Commodore 64 CP/M commands. It is *not* intended to be a detailed description of how CP/M commands operate, nor does it attempt to describe every possible way you can use the CP/M commands.

If you need to learn how CP/M works or if you need more detail on how the commands work, you should purchase one or more of the excellent CP/M teaching texts on the market. Skim these books and pick those that present the information in a way that you can easily understand.

The following notation is used in describing the CP/M commands:

- Underlined words show arguments (parameters) which you replace with your own values.
- BOLDFACE keywords must be entered exactly as shown.
- A vertical bar () separates arguments where you may select any one of the list of arguments.
- Square brackets ([]) are used to show optional arguments. You select any or none of the arguments listed, depending on your needs.
- Braces ({ }) show that you must choose one of the arguments.

# 5.5.1 pgm-name (Load and Run a CP/M Program)

Format: [disk-id:] filename<CR>

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is the name of the file containing the program to be loaded and run. Programs must be stored in files named filename.COM.

Description:

CP/M programs are stored in files named filename.COM. When you type the name of one of

these program files and hit the carriage return key, CP/M does the following:

- 1. Searchs the currently logged disk or the disk specified by disk-id for the program file filename.COM.
- 2. Loads the program file into memory.
- 3. Begins executing the instructions in the program.

If the file is not found on the disk, CP/M prints a message like this:

#### FILENAME?

When you get this message, make sure you have the correct disk in the disk drive, that you've spelled the program filename correctly, and that the program is stored in a COM file.

### Example 1:

To load and execute your program which is stored in the file MYPROG.COM, enter:

#### MYPROG <CR>

CP/M searches the currently logged disk for the file MYPROG.COM, loads the file. and begins executing the instructions. If the file is not on the disk, you will see the error message:

#### MYPROG?

### Example 2:

You have a single drive system and are currently logged to disk A. You want to load and run the program XYZ from disk B. Enter the CP/M command:

B:XYZ <CR>

### CP/M then responds with:

PLACE DISK B INTO THE DISK DRIVE AND HIT RETURN

Put the appropriate disk into the disk drive and press the **RETURN** key. Then, CP/M searches for the file named XYZ.COM, loads the file, and begins executing its instructions.

### 5.5.2 x: (Change the Currently Logged Disk)

Format: disk-id:

where:

disk-id is the disk identifier

#### **Description:**

Under CP/M, you are always "logged" to a disk. You can tell which disk CP/M is using by looking at the prompt message. If it's "A>", you're logged to disk A; if it's "B>", you're logged to disk B.

You can change the logged disk by entering:

DISK-ID:

CP/M then asks you to insert the appropriate disk into the disk drive and hit the carriage return. CP/M remembers which disk you're currently logged to and will request another disk if you ask for a file or program and use the disk-id qualifier.

### Example:

You have a single drive system and are currently logged to disk A. You want to log to disk B. To do this, you would enter:

**B**: <**CR**>

CP/M then writes:

### INSERT DISK B INTO DRIVE 0, PRESS RETURN

When you insert the disk into the drive and hit the carriage return, CP/M is logged to that disk. The CP/M prompt will now be:

Format: ASM filename[.parms]

where:

filename is the name of the file containing the program to be assembled. The file must be named filename.ASM.

parms contains up to three characters specifying the drive(s) for the source file, HEX file, and PRN file.

Description:

The ASM command loads and executes the CP/M Assembler which processes 8080 instructions. The CP/M Assembler:

- 1. Assembles the assembly language statements contained in the file *filename*.ASM.
- 2. Generates an object file in hexadecimal format and places the object file in *filename*.HEX.
- 3. Produces a print file in filename.PRN.

The parms string is an optional character string which tells the assembler where to read and write its files. You can specify up to three characters in parms. Each character position has a special meaning:

- Position 1: The source drive for the file containing the assembly language statements.
- Position 2: The destination drive for the object (HEX) file.
- Position 3: The destination drive for the print (PRN) file.

If you specify a "Z" for positions 2 and/or 3. the assembler will not generate a HEX (position 2) or PRN (position 3) file. If you specify an "X" for position 3, the listing will appear on your screen instead of in a file. Table 5.4 lists the ASM error messages.

NOTE: CP/M was written for the Intel 8080 microprocessor. The Z80 processor in your Commodore 64 is compatible with the 8080 processor but offers a much larger instruction set, more internal registers, and other advantages.

If you want to use the full Z80 instruction set, you'll have to get an assembler that recognizes the Z80 instructions.

### **Table 5.4 ASM Error Messages**

ERROR CODE	MEANING
D	Data error. The data element cannot be placed into the specified data area. For example, you cannot put the value 500 in a one-byte area.
E	Expression error. The assembler could not evaluate the expression.
L	Label error. The label is used out of con- text. This could be a duplicate label.
N	Not implemented. You tried to use a fea- ture that is not implemented, such as using macros.
0	Overflow. The expression is too complicated to evaluate.
Р	Phase error. A label's value changed be- tween passes of the assembler.
R	Register error. The value specified as a register does not match the value needed by the op code.
S	Syntax error. The statement contains a syntax error and could not be evaluated.
U	Undefined lable. You used a label which does not exist in the program.
v	Value error. There is an improperly formed operand in the expression.

### Examples:

- ASM APROG.BBB Assemble the assembly language program contained in the file B:APROG.ASM and put the object file in B:APROG.HEX and the print file in B:APROG.PRN.
  - ASM PGM2.BZZ Assemble the assembly language program contained in the file B:PGM2.ASM. Do not generate either the object (HEX) file or the print (PRN) file.
  - ASM PGMFOR.AAX Assemble the assembly language program contained in the file A:PGMFOR.ASM. Put the object file (PGMFOR.HEX) onto Disk A. Print the listing on the screen.

### 5.5.4 DDT

Format: DDT [ [disk-id:] filename[.type] ]

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename.type is a valid CP/M filename for the file containing the information to be loaded and processed by DDT.

Description:

DDT is the CP/M Dynamic Debugging Tool which you can use to interactively test and debug programs. You can load any file into memory using DDT. If you load an executable file, you can directly control its execution from your console.

NOTE: Yau can also use DDT to look at a file in bath ASCII and hexadecimal farmat.

DDT loads the file into the TPA (Transient Program Area) in memory. You can then use the commands shown in Table 5.5 to operate on the information in the TPA.

You must know 8080 assembly language instructions to use DDT. If you don't know the assembly language instructions, don't try to use DDT. Appendix B gives a list of some of the currently available Z80 assembly language books.

NOTE: DDT recognizes only the subset of Z80 instructions that is identical to the Intel 8080 microprocessor instruction set.

I able 5.5 DD I Commands		
COMMAND	MEANING	
As	Assemble. Begin entering assem- bly language instructions at ad- dress s.	
<b>D</b> [s[,f]]	Display. Display the contents of memory in both hexadecimal and ASCII formats. Begin at address $s$ and end at address $f$ . If you don't specify $f$ , 16 display lines are shown. If you don't specify $s$ , the starting address is the current display address.	
Fs. <i>f</i> ,c	Fill memory. Fill memory with the hexadecimal byte $c$ . Begin storing the byte $c$ at location $s$ and end at location $f$ . You use the F command to fill a block of memory with one value, for example, all zeros or blanks.	
$\mathbf{G}[\mathbf{s}]\left[,b1\left[,b2\right]\right]$	Go. Begin executing the instruc- tions at location s with optional breakpoints at locations b1 and	

Table	5.5	DDT	Comman	ıds
-------	-----	-----	--------	-----

Table 5.5 (Continued)		
COMMAND	MEANING	
	b2. If you don't specify location s, execution begins at the current address.	
Hc1,c2	Hexadecimal sum/difference. Add (or subtract, depending on the signs) the hexadecimal constants c1 and c2.	
Ifilename[.type]	Input. Insert the filename filename.type into the default file control block for the TPA. You must use an R command to actually read the file.	
L[s[f]]	List. List the assembly language mnemonics beginning at address s and ending at address $f$ . If you don't specify a value for s, the listing begins at the current address. If you don't specify a value for $f$ , 12 lines are listed.	
Ms.f,d	Move a block of information. Move the contents of a block of memory. Begin moving data from address $s$ and end at address $f$ . Move the in- formation to address $d$ .	
<b>R</b> [o]	Read a disk file. Read the file whose filename and type are in the file control block into the program area beginning at offset o. You use an I command to set the file in- formation in the file control block. If you don't specify an offset value, the file is read into memory be- ginning at address 100H.	

COMMAND	MEANING
Ss	Examine and modify memory values. DDT begins processing at location s. All addresses and their contents are listed. If you hit a carriage return, the contents are not changed. If you want to change the value, enter a new value before you hit the carriage return. To stop the listing, hit a period (.).
<b>T</b> [ <i>n</i> ]	Trace program execution. DDT traces execution and displays registers and flags for $n$ steps. $n$ may be 1 through 65535. If you don't specify a value for $n$ , DDT executes and traces one statement.
$\mathbf{U}[n]$	Untrace. This performs the same processing as the T command ex- cept that the registers and flags are not displayed for each step.
<b>X</b> [r]	Examine and modify CPU regis- ters. The examine command lets you examine and optionally modify the contents of the CPU registers shown in Table 5.6. If you don't specify a value for $r$ , all of the CPU registers are displayed in the for- mat shown in Table 5.7.

Table 5.6 DDT CPU Registers/Status Flags		
NAME	MEANING	VALUE
STATUS FLAGS:		
С	Carry flag	0/1
Z	Zero flag	0/1
Μ	Minus flag	0/1

CP/M OPERATION 69

NAME	MEANING	VALUE
STATUS FLAGS:		
E	Even parity flag	0/1
1	Interdigit carry	0/1
<b>REGISTERS:</b>		
Α	Accumulator	O-FF
В	BC register pair	0-FFFF
D	DE register pair	0-FFFF
Н	HL register pair	0-FFFF
S	Stack pointer	0-FFFF
Р	Program counter	<b>O-FFFF</b>

Table 5.6 (Continued)

DDT

Loads DDT and waits for you to enter commands.

DDT PROG.COM	Loads DDT and reads the file PROG.COM into the TPA (address
	100H). DDT then waits for you to enter commands.

### Table 5.7 DDT CPU Register/Flag Display Format

CfZfMfEfIf A=bb B=dddd D=dddd H=dddd S=ddddP=dddd inst

-	vhere:
v	C, Z, M, E, and I are processor status flags shown in Table 5.6
	A, B, D, H, S, and P are the registers shown in Table 5.6
	f is a 0 or 1 flag value
	bb is a byte value (0 through 255)
	dddd is a double byte value
	inst is the disassembled 8080 instruction at the location addressed by program counter (P)

# 5.5.5 DIR

Format: **DIR** [disk-id:] [filename.type]

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is an optional valid one- to eight-character CP/M filename.

type is a valid one- to three-character CP/M file type. You need to specify a type if you use the filename parameter.

## Description:

You use a **DIR** command to display the directory of files on a certain disk *disk-id*. If you don't supply a *disk-id* parameter, DIR lists the directory of the disk in the drive currently logged to the system.

You can use the CP/M wildcard (\* and ?) characters in your *filename* and *type* parameters. These characters are acted upon as follows:

```
• question mark (?)
```

Use a question mark (?) to represent a single character in a filename or type. DIR will use the ? to match on *any* character that occupies that position in the filename or type. For example,

## DIR PGM?.COM

will display all files that have the first three characters PGM, any fourth character and the type COM. This format will match only files with names PGMx.COM. It will not match PGMxxx.COM.

asterisk (\*)

Use an asterisk (\*) to represent an *entire* filename or type or the *remainder* of a filename or type. DIR will match on *any* characters in the positions indicated by the \*. For example,

```
DIR PGM*.COM
```

will display all files that have the first three characters PGM, regardless of the length of the filename, and the type COM.

If you use a *disk-id* value, DIR will display only those files on the indicated disk. If you omit the *disk-id* value, DIR displays the files on the currently logged disk.

Examples:

DIR	Display the directory of the currently logged disk. The names of all files on the disk are shown.
DIR B:	Display the directory of Disk B.
DIR B:TEST.COM	Display the directory information for file TEST.COM on Disk B. You can use this form of the DIR command to check whether the file you want is on that disk.
DIR *.BAK	Display the information from the currently logged disk for all files which are of the type BAK.
DIR TEST*.BAK	Display the information from the currently logged disk for all files that are of the type BAK and whose filenames contain the first four char- acters TEST. This will display the files TEST.BAK, TEST1.BAK, TESTXXX.BAK, TEST1234.BAK, or any other file with the first four characters TEST and type BAK.
DIR TEST??.BAK	Display the information from the currently logged disk for all files that are of type BAK and have a four- to six-character filename beginning with the letters TEST. This will dis- play the files TEST.BAK, TEST1. BAK, or TESTXX.BAK but will <i>not</i> display the file TEST1234.BAK.

## 5.5.6 DUMP

Format: **DUMP** [disk-id:]filename.type

### where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is valid CP/M filename of the file whose contents are to be displayed.

type is a valid one- to three-character CP/M file type.

### Description:

You use a **DUMP** command to display the contents of a file in hexadecimal format. The file information is shown on the screen.

### Examples:

DUMP A:DATA.TST	Dump the contents of the DATA.TST file on Drive A to the screen. The file information is shown in hexadecimal format.
DUMP MY.DTA	Dump the contents of the MY.DTA file, which is on the currently logged disk, to the screen.

# 5.5.7 ED

## Format: ED [disk-id:]filename[.type] [[disk-id2:] [filename2[.type2]]]

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is the name of the file containing the data to be edited.

type is a valid CP/M file type for the file containing the data to be edited.

disk-id2 is an optional disk identifier needed when you want the edited file to be written to a disk other than the disk being edited.

filename2 is the name of the output file when you want the edited filename to differ from the original filename.

*type2* is the type for the output file when you want the edited file to have a different type than the original file.

### Description:

You use the **ED** command to run the CP/M context editor to create or change CP/M source language, data, and text files. ED works on the data in its buffer, using a character pointer to keep track of its current position. Be sure that you understand how to use ED; you could lose your edited file if you're not careful!

If the file exists when you enter the ED command, CP/M opens it and prepares to operate on it. If the file does not exist, CP/M creates a new file with the specified name. CP/M names its temporary file filename.<sup>\$\$\$</sup> while you are editing the information.

When you are finished editing the file, CP/M changes the name of the original file to *filename*.BAK and writes the edited information to the file named *filename.type* when you tell ED to write the data. If you don't tell ED to write the edited information to the file, you will lose the edited data. You must tell ED *everything*!

If you want to write the edited file to a disk other than the one containing the original file, specify a *disk-id2* parameter.

If the file that you are editing is too large to fit in memory, you must tell CP/M's ED processor when to swap information to its work files. The amount of data that can be processed without swapping depends on the size of your CP/M system. The standard Commodore 64 CP/M system is a 44K version.

You use the control characters shown in table 5.8 and the commands shown in table 5.9 when you are editing a file using ED.

Remember that the CP/M ED editor is not a very complex editor. It works in its buffers, and you must tell it everything. After you enter the command that tells ED what file to edit. vou must tell ED to read in a specified number of lines from the file. In the same way, after you have finished editing, you must be sure to close the processing with an E command to save your edited data.

NOTE: Some ED commands (F, I, N, and S) when entered in upper case, automatically translate all subsequent lower case entries to upper case. If you enter these commands in lower case (f, i, n, s), the automatic translation to upper case is not done, and data can be entered in both upper and lower case

Table 5.8 CP/M ED Control Characters			
CH	IARACTER	MEANING	_
	CTRL -L	Used as a logical carriage return/line feed within a string.	
C	CTRL -X	Line delete.	
	CTRL -Z	String terminator/separator.	
	DELETE	Delete the previous character.	

#### Table 5.9 CP/M ED Commands\*

COMMAND	FUNCTION
n:	Move the character pointer to the beginning of line n.
[+/-]n	Move the character pointer up $(-)$ or down $(+)$ <i>n</i> lines and type the line.
nA	Append <i>n</i> lines from the original file <i>filename</i> to the buffer in memory.

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
0A	Append enough lines from the file to half fill the buffer.
#A	Append enough lines from the file to fill the buffer or reach the end of file.
[+/-] <b>B</b>	Move to the top (B) or bottom $(-)$ of the buffer.
[+/-]nC	Move the buffer character pointer forward $(+)$ or backward $(-)$ n characters in the buffer.
[+/-]nD	Delete <i>n</i> characters from the buf- fer. Delete the characters before (-1) or after $(+)$ the character pointer.
E	End the ED session. Rename the original file to filename. BAK. Close the files and save the new file.
nFstring[ ^Z]	Find the character string string $n$ times. If you don't supply a value for $n$ , the string is found only once. You use the <b>CTRL</b> -Z (^Z) to end the string when you want to enter another ED command on the same line as the F command. This command performs an automatic translation to upper case. To find a character string that includes lower case letters, use the f form of this command.
н	Save the new (edited) file. Rename the original file to <i>filename</i> .BAK.

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
	Re-edit the file using the new file as the original file. This is the same as entering an E (end edit) com- mand and then running the ED editor again on the newly saved file.
I <cr></cr>	Enter insert mode. You must enter a CTRL -Z (^Z) to end insert mode. When you use an I com- mand, you can enter only upper- case characters. The character pointer is moved to the end of the inserted text when you enter the CTRL -Z. To enter both upper- case and lower-case information, use the I command described be- low.
Istring(^ Z)	Insert the character string string at the position in the buffer pointed to by the character pointer. The <b>CTRL</b> -Z marks the end of the string to be inserted. The character pointer is moved to the end of the inserted string. You can enter only upper-case characters with the I command. To insert both upper- case and lower-case information, use the istring command described below.
i <cr></cr>	Enter insert mode. You must enter a <b>CTRL</b> -Z (^Z) to end insert mode. When you use an i com- mand, you can enter both upper- case and lower-case characters. The character pointer is moved to

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
	the end of the inserted text when you enter the <b>CTRL</b> -Z.
istring [ ^Z]	Insert the character string string at the position in the buffer pointed to by the character pointer. The CTRL -Z marks the end of the string to be inserted. The character pointer is moved to the end of the inserted string. You can enter both upper- and lower-case characters with the i command.
nJstring^Zstring2	^Zstring3 [^Z]
	Juxtapose strings. Find string1. Add string2 to the end of string1 and delete all characters from the end of string2 up to but not includ- ing the first character of string3. You use the optional final <b>CTRL</b> -Z (^Z) when you want to enter an- other ED command on the same line.
[+/-]nK	Delete the following $(+)$ or previous $(-)$ n lines.
[+/-]nL	Move the character pointer up $(-)$ or down $(+)$ n lines. If n is zero $(0)$ , move the character pointer to the beginning of the current line.
nMcommands[ ^Z	Execute the ED commands n times. If n is zero (0) or one (1), repeat the ED commands until an error occurs. You use the terminating $CTRL$ -Z (^Z) to enter an-

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
	other ED command on the same line. Any ED commands after the ^Z are executed only once and are not treated as part of the M com- mand.
nNstring [ ^Z]	Find the nth occurrence of the character string string. You use the optional terminating <b>CTRL</b> -Z (^Z) when you want to enter another ED command on the same line. The N command performs an automatic translation from lower case to upper case. If you want to find a string containing lower-case letters, use the <b>n</b> form of this command.
0	End the ED session and keep the original file. Do not apply any of the changes made during the ses- sion.
[+/-]n P	Display n pages. Each page is 24 lines. Display the n pages before (-) or after $(+)$ the current position of the character pointer. If you supply a zero (0) for n, the current line and the next 23 lines are listed.
Q	Abandon the editing session. Do not save the new (edited) file. Re- turn to CP/M.
R[filename]	Read the file and insert the text into the buffer. Move the character pointer to the end of the inserted

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
	text. If you supply a filename, ED reads the file filename.LIB. If you don't supply a value for filename, ED reads the file X\$\$\$\$\$.LIB.
nSstring1 ^Zst	ring2 [^Z]
	Find string1 and replace it with string2. Repeat this substitution $n$ times. If you do not supply a value for $n$ , the substitution is performed once. You use the terminating <b>CTRL</b> -Z (^Z) when you want to enter another ED command on the same line. The <b>S</b> command per- forms an automatic translation from lower case to upper case. If you want to use lower-case letters in your strings, use the <b>s</b> form of this command.
[+/-]nT	Display the previous $(-)$ or follow- ing $(+)$ n lines. If n is zero (0), or if n is not supplied, display the cur- rent line. <b>B#T</b> displays the entire buffer.
[+/-]U	Translate all characters in the buf- fer to upper case. Plus (+) turns on the translation. Minus (-) turns off the translation.
[+/-/0]V	Turn on $(+)$ or off $(-)$ the line number display. The 0 displays the amount of free buffer space in bytes and the total buffer size.
[n]W	Write the following <i>n</i> lines to the temporary output file

Table 5.9 (Continued)	
COMMAND	FUNCTION
	filename. **. If you do not specify a value for $n$ , only the current line is written to the file.
[n ]X	Write the following $n$ lines to the temporary file $X$ $X$ $X$ $X$ $X$ $X$
nZ	Wait $n$ seconds before resuming ED processing.

\*NOTES: You can use the operand n1::n2 for any n or n operand in the ED commands shown in this table. If you use the n1::n2 form, the ED processor will operate on the lines n1 through n2. If you use this form and omit either n1 or n2, ED assumes the current line for the missing operand.

You can use a # for n in the ED commands. # means to use the largest possible value (65535) for n

Many of the ED commands show a +/- form. You do not need to specify the plus (+) sign. You do need to specify the minus (-) sign if you want to move backward in the file

The F, I, N, and S commands perfarm an automatic translation to upper case. If you want to enter both upper and lower case data, use the commands f, i, n, and s.

### Example:

ED PGMTST.ASM	Edit the file PGMTST.ASM. If the file
	exists, you must remember to read in
	the data with an A command before
	attempting to edit it.

## 5.5.8 ERA

Format: ERA [disk-id:]filename.type

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is a valid CP/M filename.

type is a valid CP/M file type.

Description:

You use an **ERA** command to erase one or more files from your disk. If you don't specify a *disk-id* parameter, the file is erased from the currently logged disk.

ERA accepts the wildcard (\*) notation for the filename and type parameters. This allows you to erase a group of files with a single command. Be careful that you don't erase files that you want to keep when you use the wildcard notation.

Examples:

ERA TEST.DTA	Erase the file TEST.DTA from the currently logged disk.
ERA B:MY.PGM	Erase the file MY.PGM from disk B.
ERA *.BAK	Erase all files with a type BAK from the currently logged disk.
ERA A:*.*	<b>CAUTION.</b> Erase <i>all</i> files from disk A. (CP/M asks you whether you really want to erase all fimes from the disk.)
ERA TEST.*	Erase all files with the filename TEST from the currently logged disk. This would erase, for example, TEST.DTA, TEST.PGM, TEST.ASM, TEST.BAK, TEST.xxx.

## 5.5.9 LOAD

## Format: LOAD [disk-id:]filename

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is the name of the file containing output from the assembler.

### Description:

You use a **LOAD** command to process the output from the assembler (see the description of the ASM command) and produce an executable program file. The input file must be named *filename*.HEX. The output file is named *filename*.COM.

You run the output from the LOAD processor by entering the filename and hitting a carriage return (see the description on loading and executing a CP/M program in Section 5.5.1).

Example:

LOAD ASMPGM2 Process the file ASMPGM2.HEX (which was created by the assembler) and produce an executable program in the file ASMPGM2.COM.

# 5.5.10 MOVCPM

Format: **MOVCPM** [ { \* | size } ] [ \* ]

where:

the first \* tells CP/M to calculate the amount of memory available for its use.

size is a two-digit number from 20 through 48 which is the maximum amount of memory available for CP/M in your Commodore 64. You use 44 for a 44K version of CP/M.

the second \* tells CP/M to leave the new version in memory for later SYSGEN or SAVE command processing.

Description:

You use a **MOVCPM** command to configure (prepare) a new copy of your CP/M system. Changing CP/M to expect a different memory size is called "moving" the system. The MOVCPM command operates in either of these ways, depending on which parameters you use:

- 1. "Move" CP/M and immediately execute the new, different sized system. Do not save it on disk.
- 2. "Move" CP/M and prepare the new system to be saved to disk by a later SYSGEN or SAVE command. The new CP/M system is NOT written to the disk. You must use a SYSGEN or SAVE command to actually write out the new version of the system.

If you do not specify any parameters and use a MOVCPM command like this:

MOVCPM <CR>

CP/M will determine how much memory is available, create a new system, and immediately use the new system.

If you specify the first parameter, you can tell CP/M how much memory it can use by:

- Using the \* which tells CP/M to use all available memory.
- Using the *size* parameter which tells CP/M to use *sizeK* bytes of memory.

You can use any decimal integer between 20 and 48 for the *size* value.

If you want to save the new version of CP/M on a disk, you must use the second \* parameter and you must supply a first parameter (either *size* or \*). You can use this type of command:

```
MOVCPM * * <CR>
```

CAUTION: MOVCPM WILL ONLY CREATE A NEW VERSION OF CP/M. THE NEW VERSION IS NOT SAVED TO A DISK UNTIL YOU USE A SAVE OR SYSGEN COMMAND!

### Examples:

- MOVCPM Create a new version of CP/M, use all available memory, and immediately execute the new version. Do not save this version.
- MOVCPM 40 \* Create a new version of CP/M using 40K of memory. Do not execute the version but prepare it to be saved to disk through a SAVE or SYSGEN command.
- MOVCPM 28 Create a 28K version of CP/M and execute it. Do not save this version.

## 5.5.11 PIP

Format: PIP

or

**PIP** destination = source[parameter]

where:

destination tells where you want to copy the file to. destination is in the form:

[disk-id:]filename.type

source tells which file to copy. source has the same format as destination.

parameter is one or more valid PIP parameters separated by zero or more blanks and enclosed in square brackets [].

### Description:

You use PIP, CP/M's Peripheral Interchange Program, to copy files. It doesn't matter what's in the file. PIP

simply copies from the destination file to the source file. The source and destination files can be on the same disk or can be on different disks.

You can specify only the disk-id for the destination when the file is to be copied to a file with the same filename.type on another disk. You can use the wildcard (\*) notation for any part of the source filename and/or type.

You use the *parameters*, or PIP commands, shown in Table 5.10 to have PIP perform some operations on the file during the copy process.

You can use PIP in two different ways:

1. Invoking PIP as a program by entering:

PIP <CR>

In this use, PIP is loaded and returns an \* on the next line. You can then enter PIP commands, one per line, until you have finished copying all the files you want to copy. You end the PIP session by hitting a carriage return when PIP prints its \* prompt message.

2. Invoking PIP with a command string, by entering:

### PIP A:NEW.DTA=B:OLD.DTA <CR>

In this use, PIP is loaded and copies the file B:OLD.DTA to the new file A:NEW.DTA. After the copying is complete, PIP reboots CP/M and returns control to CP/M.

PIP can also copy from device to device. For this type of operation, you can use any of the devices shown in Table 5.11. PIP also uses some "devices" to perform special operations. These are shown in Table 5.12.

You can use PIP to copy the contents of several files to one file (*concatenate* several files). You do this by specifying the source filenames, separated by commas. For example, to copy files FILE1.DTA, FILE2.DTA, and FILE3.DTA to the single file ALLDATA.BAK. you use the command:

### PIP ALLDATA.BAK=FILE1.DTA,FILE2.DTA,FILE3.DTA

In the above example, the entire contents of FILE1.DTA are copied to ALLDATA.BAK. Next, PIP copies the entire con-

tents of FILE2.DTA to ALLDATA.BAK, beginning the copy at the end of the current contents of ALLDATA.BAK (the end of the copied FILE1.DTA). FILE3.DTA is then copied at the end of the FILE2.DTA data in ALLDATA.BAK.

NOTE: Be careful when concatenating ASCII files. ASCII files end with a ^ Z ( \_\_\_\_\_\_ -Z) that PIP copies, along with the data, into your output file. This produces a file with multiple end-of-file markers embedded in it. Many programs will stop reading the file at the first ^ Z.

Table 5.10 PIP Command Parameters		
COMMAND	FUNCTION	
Dn	Delete all characters after the $n$ th column. Use this when you want to send data to your printer and the data are longer than your printer's carriage. You get only the first $n$ characters.	
E	Echo the characters to the console during the copy operation.	
F	Remove form feed characters dur- ing the copy operation. For feed characters are ASCII value 0CH or CTRL -L (^L).	
Gn	Get the file from a different user area. The $n$ can be any decimal integer between 0 and 15.	
н	Check the files for correct Intel Hexadecimal format records.	
I	Ignore any null records when transferring Intel Hexadecimal rec- ords. Null records are those that contain only 00H.	

### **Table 5.10 PIP Command Parameters**

Table 5.10 (Continued)		
COMMAND	FUNCTION	
L	Convert all upper-case letters to lower-case letters during the copy operation. Only the letters A-Z are converted to a-z. All other char- acters are unchanged.	
Ν	Append a line number to the be- ginning of each copied line. A line is a record that ends in an ASCII CR/LF (carriage return/ line feed), which you usually insert when you press the <b>RETURN</b> key. The line numbers begin at one (1) and are incremented by one (1).	
0	Copy object files and non-ASCII files. Treat the CTRL -Z (^Z; end-of-file marker as any other character.	
Pn	Add a page feed (form feed) every n lines copied. The ASCII form feed character is <b>CTRL</b> -L (^L) or OCH. You use this when you are copying from a file to your printer.	
Qs ^ Z	Copy only a section of the file. Stop the copy operation when PIP finds the string s. The <b>CTRL</b> -Z ( $^{2}$ ) marks the end of the string to be found. The characters in string s are converted to upper case only when you specify the destination and source parameters when you invoke PIP. The conversion to upper case is not done when you load PIP into memory and enter several commands to PIP's prompt of *.	

COMMAND	FUNCTION
R	Copy system files. System files have the SYS attribute.
Ss ^ Z	Copy only a section of the file be- ginning with the first occurrence of the string s. The <b>CTRL</b> -Z ( $^{2}$ ) marks the end of the string s. See the description of lower- to upper- case conversion for the s string in the <b>Q</b> command description.
Tn	Set tab stops at every $n$ column. This is useful when you are send- ing output to your printer from a file. The ASCII tab character is 09H or CTRL -I ( ^ I)
v	Verify the copy operation by com- paring the source and destination files after the copy is complete.
W	Override the read only attribute and copy into a read only (R/O) file.
Z	Zero the parity bit (8th bit) on ASCII characters.

## Examples:

#### PIP A:FIRST.DTA=B:TEST.DTA

Copy the file from disk B called TEST.DTA to the file on disk A called FIRST.DTA.

**PIP B:** = A:\*.\* Copy all files from disk A to disk B.

```
PIP CHAPT1.BAK=CHAPT.ONE
```

Copy the file CHAPT.ONE to the file CHAPT1.BAK. Both files are on the same disk.

PIP CON:=TEST.DTA

Print the file TEST.DTA on the console.

PIP B:BACKUP.PGM=A:PROG234.COM[R]

Copy the system file PROG234.COM on disk A to BACKUP.PGM on disk B.

PIP X.Y=A.B,C.D Copy the two files A.B and C.D to the file X.Y.

PIP

- \*B:=A:SYSFILE.XXX[R]
- \*A:=B:WORDPROG.COM
- \*B:=A:\*.BAK
- \*<CR>Copy several files. First, copy the system file SYSFILE.XXX from disk A to disk B. Then copy the program WORDPROG.COM to disk A. Finally, copy all files that have the type BAK from disk A to disk B.

Table	5.11	PIP	Logical	Devices
-------	------	-----	---------	---------

NAME	DEVICE
CON:	Console display as PIP output.
	Keyboard as PIP input.
LST:	The CP/M list device (printer) for PIP
	output.
PRN:	A special form of the CP/M LST
	device. PRN handles tabs, determines
	page breaks, and number lines.

### **Table 5.12 Special PIP Devices**

NAME	DEVICE
NUL:	Send 40 null characters (ASCII value
	is zero) to the file or device.
EOF:	Send an end-of-file mark (ASCII
	value is 1AH) or $^{Z} ( CTRL Z)$ to the
	ASCII (not binary) file or device.

## 5.5.12 REN

Format: REN

Format: REN[disk-id:]new-file=old-file

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

new-file is the new filename. This must be a valid CP/M filename of the form filename[.type].

*old-file* is the current filename. This must be a valid CP/M filename of the form filename[.type].

Description:

You use a **REN** command to change the name of an existing file. The current filename *old-file* is changed to the new filename *new-file*. You *cannot* use the wildcard form of a CP/M filename when you use the REN command. You must specify a valid CP/M filename, but you can specify a blank *type*.

If you are renaming a file that is on the currently logged disk, you don't need to specify the *disk-id* parameter. You *cannot* specify two *disk-id* parameters. REN changes the name of the file on the same disk on which the file resides; it does *not* copy the file to another disk. If you want to change the filename and also move the file to another disk, use the PIP command.

Examples:

#### REN A: PRODPGM. COM=TESTPGM. COM

Change the name of the file

TESTPGM.COM on disk A to PRODPGM.COM.

REN DATA.ARC=DATA.182

Change the name of the file DA-TA.182 on the currently logged disk to DATA.ARC.

```
REN B:DATAFILE=TEST.DTA
```

Change the name of the file TEST.DTA on disk B to DATAFILE.

## 5.5.13 SAVE

Format: **SAVE** page-num [disk-id:]filename[.type] where:

page-num is the number of 256-byte pages from the TPA to save to the specified file.

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename.type is the name of the file to which CP/M will write the page-num\*256 bytes.

Description:

You use a **SAVE** command to save *page-num* pages (where 1 page = 256K bytes) to the specified file. CP/M copies the information from the TPA which begins at location 100H. You also use the SAVE command when you use the MOVCPM command to create a new version of CP/M.

You must calculate the number of pages to be saved by dividing the amount of data by 256. You can use DDT to determine the size of your program. When you load a program into the TPA using DDT, DDT will tell you the size of the loaded data. Then, calculate the number of 256-byte pages that this represents.

For example, if you want to save the information from location 100H through 4FFH into the file NEWPGM.CM, you would use the command: You use the disk-id parameter when you want to save the information to a disk that is not the currently logged disk.

Examples:

SAVE 1 A.B Save the contents of memory locations 100H through 1FFH to the file A.B.

### SAVE 10 B:PGM.TST

Save the contents of memory locations 100H through AFFH to the file PGM.TST on disk B.

SAVE 5X Save the contents of memory locations 100H trough 5FFH to the file X on teh currently logged disk.

# 5.5.14 STAT

Format: STAT or STAT command

where:

command is a valid STAT command as described below.

Description:

You use a **STAT** command to display or change status information for a CP/M disk, file, group of files, device, or user number.

To display status information, you use one of these forms of the STAT command:

• STAT [disk-id:]

This shows the number of bytes remaining on disk disk-id. If you omit disk-id, STAT provides the in-

formation on the currently logged disk. The STAT message is (see Table 5.13 for the valid options):

disk-id: Option, Space: nnK

• STAT [disk-id:]DSK:

This shows the drive characteristics for disk diskid. If you omit disk-id, STAT provides information related to the currently logged disk. The STAT information is:

disk-id:	Drive Characteristics
1088:	128 Byte Record Capacity
136:	Kilobyte Drive Capacity
64:	32 Byte Directory Entries
64:	<b>Checked Directory Entries</b>
128:	Records / Extent
8:	Records / Block
34:	Sectors / Track
2:	Reserved Tracks

STAT [disk-id:]filename[.type]

This shows the characteristics of the file(s) specified. You can use the wildcard (\*) notation for the *filename* and/or *type* parameters. If you don't specify a *disk-id* parameter, STAT uses the currently logged disk.

The STAT information for the specified file(s) is shown as:

### Recs Bytes Ext Acc

nnn nK e Options disk-id:filename.type

...for each file specified... Bytes Remaining on disk-id: nnK

where:

nnn is the number of 128-byte records for the file.

nK shows the file size in 1024-byte blocks.

e shows the number of extents used for the file.

Options shows a valid STAT option from Table 5.13.

disk-id:filename.type shows the filename.

If you specify a file which is not on the disk, STAT returns an error message:

#### FILE NOT FOUND

• STAT {DEV: | VAL: | USR:}

This shows the information for the CP/M devices (**DEV**:), STAT commands and external peripheral options (**VAL**:), or user numbers (**USR**:). This function refers to the I/O byte, which is not implemented and always returns the default device assignments.

OPTION	MEANING
DSK:	Show the characteristics of the specified drive.
DEV:	Show the characteristics of the CP/M system devices.
USR:	Show the files related to each USER number on the specified disk.
VAL:	Show the possible STAT com- mands and devices.

**Table 5.13 STAT Command Options** 

NOTE: The DEV- and VAL- options refer to the I/O byte, which is not implemented in the Commodore 64 BIOS.

To *change* status information, you use one of these forms of the STAT command (valid STAT attributes are shown in Table 5.14):

• STAT disk-id:=R/O

This changes the disk disk-id to a temporary read only mode  $(\mathbf{R}/\mathbf{O})$ .

 STAT [disk-id:]filename[.type]=\$x where x is {R/O | R/W | SYS | DIR}

This changes the specified file(s) to read only (R/O), read/write (R/W), system (SYS), or nonsystem (DIR). You can use the wildcard (\*) notation for the filename and/or type parameters. To change all your program files on disk A to read only, you enter the command:

### STAT A:\*.COM &R/O

ATTRIBUTE	MEANING
DIR	Set the non-SYSTEM attribute for the file(s).
R/O	Set the file or disk to read only.
R/W	Set the file to read/write.
S	Show the size(s) of the file(s) based on the file last record number(s).
SYS	Set the SYSTEM attribute for the
	file(s).
Examples:	
STAT *.*	Show the statistical information for all files on the currently logged disk.
STAT A.B	Show the statistical information for the file A.B on the currently logged disk.
STAT DSK:	Show the statistical information for the currently logged disk.
STAT *.COM \$R/O	Set all files on the currently logged disk which have a <i>type</i> COM (CP/M program files) to read only.
STAT NEW.DTA \$R	/w
	Set the file NEW.DTA to read/write.

**Table 5.4 STAT Command Attributes** 

## **5.5.15 SUBMIT**

Format: SUBMIT [disk-id:]filename [parameters]

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename is the name of the file containing the CP/M commands. This file must be named filename.SUB.

parameters are optional parameters passed to the SUBMIT commands.

### Description:

You use a **SUBMIT** command to send a group of commands to CP/M for execution. SUBMIT makes your Commodore 64 operate in *batch* mode where, with a single command. you can execute any number of programs or utilities.

The file containing the commands must have a *type* SUB. This file can contain any CP/M *commands*. CP/M creates a file called **\$\$\$**.SUB as a temporary work file when you execute a SUBMIT command.

NOTE: All cammands in a SUBMIT file must be in upper case.

For example, you could have these commands in file DISK DTA.SUB:

DIR STAT \*.\* ERA \*.BAK STAT DSK:

To execute all four of these CP/M commands, you simply enter:

```
SUBMIT DISKDTA <CR>
```

Remember, CP/M then executes the commands in the file in the order in which the commands appear in the file. SUBMIT processing only executes commands. It does not pass any information to the programs it executes. If you want to pass data to the programs, use the XSUB command.

You can *chain* from one .SUB file to another. Whenever a SUB file finds another SUBMIT command, the first file is stored and the second file becomes active. When the second file's commands are finished, the first .SUB file becomes active at the command following the SUBMIT command. For example, you could have these two files:

File A.SUB contains:

STAT DSK: SUBMIT B STAT DSK:

File B.SUB contains:

ERA \*.BAK DIR

When you enter the command:

SUBMIT A

the following commands are executed:

STAT DSK: ERA \*.BAK DIR STAT DSK:

You can also pass parameters to the .SUB file. The parameters are sequentially numbered in the file and have the form:

#### \$n

where:

n starts at 1 and is incremented by 1.

The parameters can be any information required by the commands in your .SUB file. They can be filenames, disk id's, file types, or anything that you need. SUBMIT does a straight substitution of the parameter values for the parameter indicators (\$n) in the .SUB file before passing the commands to CP/M. The first parameter goes to all occurrences of \$1; the second to \$2, etc.

Suppose you want to check the status of your disk and then edit a file. You could have a file called DSKEDIT.SUB that contains this information:

STA \$1:DSK: ED \$2.\$3 STAT \$1:\$2.\$3

Then, to check the status of Disk A and edit the file MY.DTA, you would use this submit command:

SUBMIT DSKEDIT A MY DTA

SUBMIT processing replaces the parameter indicators with the values in your SUBMIT command and the data in file. When passed to CP/M for processing, DSKEDIT.SUB looks like this:

```
STAT A:DSK:
ED MY.DTA
STAT A:MY.DTA
```

When you are using SUBMIT parameters, you can enter these special characters through the parameter string:

- To enter a \$ as data, you must enter two consecutive \$\$. This is transferred to the command line as a \$. Thus, to enter the value"\$XY" as a parameter, you must use \$\$XY.
- To enter a control character, use the up-arrow symbol (^) followed by the control character. To enter CTRL ·X, you would enter the character string ^X.

You can have a SUBMIT command as the *last* command in a .SUB file. This lets you *chain* from one .SUB command file to another.

### Examples:

SUBMIT STARTUP	This executes the CP/M commands in the file called STARTUP.SUB.
SUBMIT NEW A B	This executes the CP/M commands in the file called NEW.SUB. The value "A" is passed to any \$1 indicators in the file. The value "B" is passed to any \$2 indicators.

## **5.5.16 SYSGEN**

Format: SYSGEN [[disk-id:]filename.type]

### where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename.type is the name of the file that will contain the new copy of the system.

### Description:

You use a **SYSGEN** command to create a new copy of your CP/M operating system. The CP/M system is stored on special tracks called the *system tracks* (tracks 0 and 1). These tracks never appear in the file directory listing and you cannot read or write to these tracks as part of processing any normal program.

You need the system tracks on any disk from which you may do a warm or cold start. It's a good idea to have a copy of the system on most disks that contain programs. Whenever you enter a **CTRL** C (^C), CP/M reloads part of its system tracks (the BDOS and CCP) in a warm start.

You use the SYSGEN command to copy these tracks from one disk to another or to create a new copy of the system after you have used a MOVCPM command.

You use a SYSGEN command in one of these three ways:

- To copy your CP/M system from one disk to another. You do not make any changes to the system; you simply copy it.
- 2. You use MOVCPM to create a different sized version of CP/M and you use SYSGEN to copy it to a disk.
- 3. You use DDT to make special changes to your copy of CP/M and you use SYSGEN to write the system to a disk.

SYSGEN does not destroy any information currently on the user area of a disk. SYSGEN simply writes a new copy of the CP/M system on the disk.

If you specify a *disk-id* parameter, SYSGEN does not ask for the source drive but uses the value you selected for *disk-id*.

If you want to create a new copy of CP/M after using MOVCPM to create a new version, you follow this procedure. The text that you enter is shown in boldface. The messages from CP/M are shown in italics.

SYSGEN <CR>

COMMODORE 64 SYSGEN VERSION 2.0 SOURCE DRIVE NAME (OR RETURN TO SKIP) <CR> DESTINATION DRIVE NAME (OR RETURN TO SKIP) B<CR> DESTINATION ON B, THEN TYPE RETURN <CR> FUNCTION COMPLETE

To copy a version of CP/M from one disk to another, follow the above procedure but supply the appropriate answers for the source and destination drives.

NOTE: If you SYSGEN onto your current system disk a version of CP/M that is a different size from the one you're running, you CANNOT warm start the system. The location of operating system components will not match and the CP/M will crash. Example:

To copy the system tracks from your current disk to another disk, enter:

SYSGEN <CR>

and answer the questions that CP/M asks.

# 5.5.17 TYPE

Format: TYPE [disk-id:]filename.type

where:

disk-id is an optional disk identifier.

filename.type is the name of the file to be listed on your screen.

Description:

You use a **TYPE** command to list an ASCII format file on your screen. If you don't specify a *disk-id* value, CP/M uses the currently logged disk. You must specify a valid CP/M filename. TYPE does *not* accept the wildcard (\*) notation.

You can use a **CTRL** -P (^P) before you enter your TYPE command and the listing will appear on your screen and on your printer. All commands and data continue to appear on both the screen and the printer until you enter another ^P.

You can stop the TYPE listing by pressing any key. You can *temporarily stop* the listing by pressing a **CTRL** -s ( $^S$ ); you restart the listing by pressing any key.

Remember that TYPE displays the contents of the specified file, assuming that the file contains ASCII characters. If you TYPE a program file (.COM), you will see garbage on your screen. Be sure that you are listing a text file when you use TYPE.

### Examples:

TYPE A:BILLS.LST

List the contents of the file on disk A called BILLS.LST.

# 5.5.18 USER

Format: USER [user-num]

where:

user-num is a decimal integer between 0 and 15.

Description:

You use a USER command to display and change the current user number. CP/M assumes a default user number of zero (0).

Once you change the user number, you can access only those files associated with the new user number. You can always enter a user number 0 to return to the default setup.

To display the current user number enter:

### USER <CR>

To change the current user number to 5 enter:

### USER 5

You should not change the user number unless you want to protect certain files from use by those who do not know the associated user number. In a single-user CP/M system, it's generally unnecessary to change the user number.

Examples:

USER 2	Change the user number to 2.
USER	Display the current user number.

# 5.5.19 XSUB

#### Format: XSUB

#### Description:

You use an **XSUB** command when you want to enter more than commands in a .SUB file. XSUB is a subset of SUBMIT processing and *CANNOT* be entered as a response to the CP/M prompt. XSUB may appear *only* in a SUBMIT (.SUB) file. Read the description of the SUBMIT command for full details on how .SUB files are processed.

XSUB must be the *first* command in your .SUB file. You can enter parameters on an XSUB command in the same way as for a SUBMIT command.

XSUB allows you to enter data that would normally be entered through the keyboard for some programs. If you are using a program that accepts buffered console input (uses BDOS function 10), then the program will accept the answers from the XSUB file instead of waiting for you to enter data from the keyboard. Not all programs do this, but all the CP/M utilities and commands do accept data in this manner.

Example:

You want to submit a file that will run DDT and load the file you specify. Your file called DDTRUN.SUB contains:

> XSUB DDT I\$1.\$2 R

You can submit this file and specify that the file WORDPROC.DTA be read into memory through DDT by entering:

SUBMIT DDTRUN WORDPROC DTA

This SUBMIT command accepts the DDT commands to read the file WORDPROC.DTA into memory by processing the information after the XSUB command.

6

## CHAPTER

## **CP/M ON THE COMMODORE 64**

- The Structure of CP/M
- The BOOT Programs
- The BIOS Programs
- CP/M Disk Organization
- The CP/M BDOS
- Calling a Z80 Program from the 6510
- Calling a 6510 Program from the Z80
- Program Execution under CP/M
- Z80 Schematic
- Commodore 64 Schematic

In this chapter, you will find technical information about implementing CP/M on your Commodore 64. You will need this information only if you intend to make changes or additions to CP/M as supplied with your Commodore 64 and its Z80 cartridge.

CP/M was one of the first microcomputer operating systems designed to run on machines of more than one manufacturer. It is written in Intel 8080 Assembler language. The Z80 add-on processor on your Commodore 64 executes a superset of the 8080 machine language. Any program written for the 8080 processor will run on the Z80, but the reverse may not be true.

When CP/M is running on your Commodore 64, the 6510 main processor and the Z80 add-on processor are alternately active. The two processors trade control of the computer according to what operations are required. Because device drivers already reside in your Commodore 64 operating system, all input and output is performed by the 6510. The Z80 runs only the CP/M operating system, its utilities, and applications.

In addition to the standard functions required by the CP/M operating system, you can access your own special *purpose routines* running in 6510 native mode. This is useful, for example, if you want to attach an instrument to the optional IEEE interface cartridge on your Commodore 64. You could then easily code a driver for the instrument and gain access to it through a well defined, and protected, interface.

## **6.1 THE STRUCTURE OF CP/M**

The principal component of CP/M is the **Basic Disk Operating System (BDOS)**. All requests for operating system services – disk input/output, printer output, screen output – are carried out through a set of standard calls to the BDOS.

NOTE: It is possible to call entry points in the CP/M BIOS directly. This technique is NOT recommended unless you are very sure of what you are doing. WARNING. Direct BIOS calls may be incompatible with future CP/M releases.

A second major component of CP/M is the **Console Command Processor (CCP)**. The CCP analyzes and interprets the commands that you enter from the keyboard, initiating whatever action you request. Of the resident CP/M system, the CCP occupies the lowest memory areas (see Figure 6.3).

Transient programs (those not a permanent part of the BDOS) are loaded into the Transient Program Area (TPA) and may, if they need the space, overlay the CCP when executing.

If a program executing in the TPA does overlay the CCP, the CCP must be reloaded when the transient program terminates. You will see this CCP reload operation (a "warm boot") as a line of asterisks appearing on your screen after a program has finished.

The final major component of CP/M is the Basic Input/ Output System (BIOS). This has nothing to do with the BASIC language. The BIOS is the component of CP/M that allows CP/M to be run on a variety of machines. The BIOS forms a bridge between the BDOS and the individual characteristics of the machine that it runs on. Each machine has a specially tailored BIOS that supports the hardware and peripherals attached to it.

The CP/M BIOS is much like the CBM Kernal in your Commodore 64. Like the Kernal, the BIOS contains a set of standard routines that give you access to hardware functions.

Your Commodore 64 has a unique BIOS that provides easy access to the standard Commodore 64 peripherals, either serial or IEEE.

#### 6.1.1 How CP/M Works on Your Commodore 64

Four specially tailored assembly language programs and the CP/M operating system are required to run CP/M on your Commodore 64. Two of the assembly language programs run under the 6510 microprocessor and two under the Z80 microprocessor:

- 6510 CP/M BOOT program (BOOT65)
- Z80 CP/M BOOT program (BOOT80)

- 6510 BIOS (BIOS65)
- Z80 BIOS (BIOS80)

The BOOT programs "bootstrap" CP/M. That is, they load it into memory, initialize some areas, and begin its execution. Once the BOOT programs have completed their tasks, they are no longer needed and the memory they occupied is used for other purposes.

CP/M comes from Digital Research as a core operating system. It needs an add-on software component called a **BIOS (Basic Input/Output System).** The BIOS contains a set of entry points that perform specific "primitive" tasks for CP/M, such as:

- Set the track number for the next read or write operation.
- Write a character to the printer.
- Read a character from the keyboard.

CP/M is not concerned with how these tasks are performed. All this work is taken care of in the custom BIOS written specifically to support a certain hardware environment. It is this BIOS that allows CP/M to run many different machines equipped with many different peripherals.

On your Commodore 64, the CP/M BIOS is in two parts. One part runs under the Z80 add-on processor (BIOS80) and the other under the 6510 Commodore 64 main processor (BIOS65). This arrangement allows the 6510 to serve as an *input/output processor* for the Z80, handling all disk, printer, keyboard, and screen input or output.

The 6510 part of the BIOS initiates execution of CP/M under the Z80 processor by transferring control to the Z80 BOOT program, which loads CP/M and BIOS80. Whenever a processor is switched on, it resumes execution at the instruction immediately following the instruction that switched it off. This means that when the Z80 returns control to the 6510, execution will resume within BIOS65.

When a CP/M program, running on the Z80, requests an input/output operation, the Z80 BIOS places a *function* code and any required parameter values at predetermined locations in memory. Remember, memory is shared between the two processors, which makes it very easy for them to pass data back and forth.

Once these parameter values are in place, BIOS80 switches the Z80 out and the 6510 in. The 6510 resumes execution in the 6510 portion of the BIOS. BIOS65 examines the function code passed to it by BIOS80 and initiates the indicated action.

Once the 6510 has completed the action, BIOS65 places return values and/or flag values into predetermined locations and switches control back to the Z80 processor.

Under the Z80 processor, execution resumes where it left off in BIOS80. BIOS80 examines the shared memory areas to determine the success or failure of the requested function and carries out any other action necessary to complete the function.

#### 6.1.2 6510 Memory Use

Figure 6.1 shows the memory allocation as seen from the 6510 running in native mode. Figure 6.2 shows details on the BIOS65 memory area.

6510 CP/M Memory Map 6510 ADDRESS		
\$F000		
<b>\$E000</b>	6510 KERNAL ROM	
*	6510 I/O SYSTEM	
\$D000	48K RAM AVAILABLE FOR Z80 RUNNING CP/M	
\$1000		
\$0800	BIOS65 AND SHARED DATA AREAS	
	0400 TO 07FF SCREEN RAM	
\$0000	0000 TO 03FF ZERO PAGE AND 6510 STACK	

The addresses shown are for the 6510 microprocessor. For Z80 addresses, subtract \$1000 hexadecimal from the addresses shown (see Section 6.1.3 for an explanation of Z80/6510 address conversion).

NOTE: If you add the IEEE interface cartridge to your Commodore 64 system, you can run only a 44K version of CP/M The top 4K (\$C000-\$D000) of the CP/M 48K area is used to handle the IEEE interface cartridge

	BIOS65 Memory Map	
6510 ADDRESS		
\$1000		
<b>\$0F00</b>		
\$0E00		
\$0D00		
\$0C00	BIOS65	
\$0B00		
\$0A00		
\$0900	SHARED DATA	
\$0800	DISK I/O BUFFER	

The addresses shown are for the 6510 microprocessor. For Z80 addresses, add **\$**F000 hexadecimal to the addresses shown (see Section 6.1.3 for an explanation of Z80/6510 address conversion).

#### 6.1.3 Addresses under CP/M

You can see from the memory map in Figure 6.3 that the Z80 processor uses the memory between \$1000 and BFFF-a 48K byte area. CP/M, however, makes use of fixed areas in the zero page (\$0000-\$0100) of memory. This area is also required by the Commodore 64 operating system.

To avoid a conflict in the use of the zero page and to provide space for BIOS65, all Z80 addresses have \$1000 added to them. Thus, the Z80 address \$0000 becomes actual address \$1000. Table 6.1 shows the mapping between Z80 addresses and actual memory addresses.

NOTE: If you are using the optional IEEE interface cartridge, you have only 44K bytes available for CP/M. The IEEE bus access routines require an additional 4K at the high end of the CP/M memory (\$B000-\$BFFF).

<b>Z80 ADDRESS</b>	ACTUAL (6510) ADDRESS
0000->0FFF	1000->1FFF
1000->1FFF	2000->2FFF
2000->2FFF	3000->3FFF
3000->3FFF	4000->4FFF
4000->4FFF	5000->5FFF
5000->5FFF	6000->6FFF
6000->6FFF	7000->7FFF
7000->7FFF	8000->8FFF
8000->8FFF	9000->9FFF
9000->9FFF	A000->AFFF
A000->AFFF	B000->BFFF
B000->BFFF	C000->CFFF
C000->CFFF	D000->DFFF
D000->DFFF	E000->EFFF
E000->EFFF	F000->FFFF
F000->FFFF	0000-> <b>0</b> FFF

Table 6.1 280 to 6510 Actual Address Mapping

NOTE: Notice that to access the 6510 low addresses, you reference the Z80 high addresses.

#### 6.1.4 Z80 Memory Use

The amount of memory available to CP/M on your Commodore 64 depends on your hardware configuration. If you are using the standard Commodore 64 serial disk drives and printer, CP/M can occupy a maximum of 48K bytes. If you have acquired the *IEEE interface cartridge*, CP/M can occupy a maximum of 44K bytes. The *IEEE* interface cartridge consumes 4K at the high end of the CP/M address space (see Figure 6.1).

You can, of course, generate a CP/M system that is smaller than the maximum available space. You can do that if you need space for a routine that must run in Commodore 64 native mode (under the 6510 processor). You can, for example, generate a 40K CP/M version and have 8K (or 4K if you have the IEEE cartridge) available for your Commodore 64 native mode routine. Figure 6.3 shows a diagram of the Z80 address space.

ADDRESS		
44K	48K	
\$AFFF	<b>\$</b> BFFF	
		BIOS80
<b>\$AA00</b>	<b>\$</b> BB00	
		BDOS
<b>\$9C06</b>	<b>\$AC06</b>	
		CCP
\$9400	<b>\$</b> A400	
		ТРА
		(44K-33,792 bytes)
		(48K-37,888 bytes)
\$0100	<b>\$</b> 0100	
		ZERO PAGE
\$0000	\$0000	

**ZSO Memory Map** 

Many microcomputer operating systems use the zero page of memory (addresses between \$0000 and \$0100) to hold important values. Both CP/M and your Commodore 64 operating system do this. Table 6.4 shows the contents of the CP/M Zero Page.

ADDRESS	CONTENT
\$0000- \$00	003
	Contains a jump instruction to the warm start entry point in the BIOS.
\$0004	
	Contains the current default disk drive number $(0=A \text{ and } 1=B)$ in the low order 4 bits and the I/O byte in the high order 4 bits.
\$0005-\$00	007
	Contains a jump instruction to the BDOS main entry point. The value stored in locations \$0006-\$0007 is the lowest address <i>required</i> by CP/M.
	You also use this jump instruction (or the address) when you make di rect BDOS calls.
\$0038- \$0	03A
	This is Restart Location 7 and is used by DDT for programmed break points (an RST 7 instruction causes a call to this location).
\$005C- \$0	06C
	This is the first default file contro block for use by transient programs
\$006C-\$0	07C
	This is the second default file contro block for use by transient programs

	Table 6.2 (Continued)		
ADDRE	SS CONTENT		
\$007D-\$0	\$007D- \$007F		
<b>*0</b> 080 <b>*</b> 0	This location contains the random record position for random file access via the first default file control block.		
<b>*0</b> 080~ *0	This is the default 128-byte disk input/output buffer.		
	This area also receives the command line that you enter when your pro- gram is loaded by the CCP.		

NOTE: The areas of the zero page not shown in this table are reserved for future use. You should not use any of these areas in programs you write unless you are sure of their use

## **6.2 THE BOOT PROGRAMS**

The BOOT programs - BOOT65 and BOOT80 - are used to load CP/M from disk. Once they have completed this task, the memory they occupy is used for other purposes.

The **BOOT65** program is in the file called "CP/M" that you LOAD and RUN to start execution of the CP/M operating system on your Commodore 64. You can find a listing of this program in Appendix E. The actual assembly language program source is available on one of your CP/M system diskettes.

You LOAD and RUN BOOT65 as you would any BASIC program on your Commodore 64. If you LIST it, you will see that it contains a single BASIC statement:

```
10 SYS (2036)
```

This statement transfers control to the actual BOOT65 code located at decimal address 2036.

The program then reads in the BIOS65 and BOOT80 pro-

grams and places them at the correct locations in memory. Finally, BOOT65 transfers control to the startup code in BIOS65.

The **BOOT80** program is a Z80 assembly language program that is the first program to execute when the Z80 processor is switched on. You can find a listing of this program in Appendix E. The actual assembly language program source is available on one of your CP/M system diskettes.

BOOT80 is loaded by the BOOT65 program at the Z80 reset address \$0000 (6510 address \$1000). When the Z80 is first turned on, it always begins execution at address \$0000.

BOOT80 loads:

- Z80 BIOS (BIOS80)
- CP/M CCP (CP/M Command Processor)
- CP/M BDOS (Basic Disk Operating System)

When these programs are loaded, BOOT80 transfers control to the cold start entry point in BIOS80, thus beginning actual CP/M operating system execution.

## **6.3 THE BIOS PROGRAMS**

The BIOS (Basic Input/Output System) is the specially tailored link between the CP/M operating system and the individual peripherals — printer, disk drives, screen attached to your Commodore 64.

Each computer that runs CP/M has its own unique BIOS. On your Commodore 64 the BIOS is in two parts:

- BIOS65 executes under the 6510 main processor.
- BIOS80 executes under the Z80 add-on processor.

These two portions of the BIOS operate together to make your Commodore 64 peripherals available to CP/M.

Why are there two programs for the BIOS? Your Commodore 64 already has code in place to handle its peripherals. Thus more memory is made available for CP/M and your CP/M-based applications by simply providing a link to that existing code, rather than trying to re-implement the peripheral-handling code on the Z80.

In operation, BIOS80 is called from CP/M with a request

for an input/output operation. BIOS80 places required parameter values and a function flag in certain memory locations, then switches control from the Z80 back to the 6510 Commodore 64 main processor.

The 6510 resumes execution where it left off in BIOS65. BIOS65 examines the function code stored in memory to find out what it should do, carries out the task (usually an input/output request), places the result in a predetermined memory location, and switches the Z80 back on.

The Z80 resumes execution where it left off in BIOS80. BIOS80 retrieves the results passed to it from BIOS65 and returns the proper information to CP/M.

BIOS80 is called from the CP/M BDOS to perform the following functions:

- cold start boot
- warm start boot
- console (keyboard) status check
- get keyboard character (console input)
- write character to screen (console output)
- print a character (lister output)
- move disk head to the home position
- select disk
- set track to read/write
- set sector to read/write
- read disk sector
- write disk sector
- check printer status (lister status)
- sector translation

The *punch* and *reader* functions of the BIOS are meaningless on your Commodore 64. These are null routines in BIOS80.

Some of the functions listed above simply cause values to be placed in predefined memory locations. Others result in a transfer to the 6510 portion of the BIOS where the actual work is performed.

Before BIOS80 switches control back to the 6510, it places a *function code* at location F900 (\*0900 relative to the 6510). This code, which currently ranges from 0 to 9 and 255, tells BIOS65 what action is required. These function codes and their meanings are shown in Table 6.3.

Table 6	3.3 BIOS80/BIOS65 Function Codes
NUMBER	FUNCTION
0	Read the specified sector
1	Write the specified sector
2	Get a character from the keyboard
3	Write a character to the screen
4	Check the printer status
5	Write a character to the printer
6	Disk format command
7	Jump to 6510 address \$0E00
8	Jump to 6510 address \$0F00
9	Jump indirect via a 6510 address stored at \$F906
10->254	Reserved for future use
255	Execute a cold start reset on your
	Commodore 64

#### Table 6.4 BIOS80/BIOS65 Communication Addresses

ADDRESS		CONTENT
<b>Z80</b>	6 <b>510</b>	
\$F900	<b>\$0900</b>	Command register: contains one of the function codes as
<b>\$</b> F901	<b>\$</b> 0901	shown in Table 6.2. Data register: used to pass data and error indicators between the two BIOS.
\$F902	<b>\$0902</b>	Sector register: contains the current sector number for disk read and write requests.
\$F903	\$0903	Track register: contains the cur- rent track number for disk read and write requests.
\$F904	\$0904	Drive register: contains the disk drive number for disk read and write requests.
\$F905	<b>\$</b> 0905	Keyboard register: contains the last character read from the keyboard.

BIOS65 and BIOS80 communicate with each other through a series of contiguous memory locations as shown in Table 6.4.

## **6.4 CP/M DISK ORGANIZATION**

Your Commodore 64 CP/M BIOS programs provide a completely compatible interface between your disks and the CP/M BDOS. All disk-related functions expected by the CP/M BDOS are available through your BIOS programs.

The organization of a CP/M disk is different from the organization of a standard Commodore 64 disk. The CP/M disk has somewhat less capacity than a Commodore 64 format disk.

A Commodore 64 CP/M disk is formatted as 35 tracks containing 17 256-byte sectors (0-16) where track 1 is the outermost track and track 35 is the innermost track. A Commodore 64 CP/M disk can hold a maximum of 136,000 characters of **user data**.

Notice that the full disk capacity (152,320 characters) is not available for user data storage.

Table 6.5 shows the allocation of tracks on your Commodore 64 CP/M format disk.

TRACK SECTOR	CONTENT
1 0	BOOT65 (Commodore 64 file
	"CPM")
1 1->4	BIOS65
1 5	BOOT80
1  6->13	CP/M CCP (Command Proc-
	essor)
1& 14 - >16	CP/M BDOS
$2 \qquad 0 - > 10$	
2 11 - > 16	BIOS80
3 0->7	CP/M Disk Directory
3 8->16	CP/M Disk Space
4->17 0->16	CP/M Disk Space
18 0->16	Commodore 64 Directory
19-35 0->16	CP/M Disk Space

Table 6.5 CP/M Disk Track/Sector Allocations

NOTE: The Commodore 64 Directory written on track 18 allows you to start CP/M from Commodore 64 running in native mode This directory shows that only a single file—CPM—exists on the disk. The standard Commodore 64 Block Availability Map (BAM) indicates that the disk is completely full.

## 6.5 THE CP/M BDOS

The CP/M **Basic Disk Operating System** (BDOS) provides a standard interface between CP/M application programs and the hardware on which they run. All input/output and operating system service requests are routed through the BDOS. Because of this, you don't have to write device-specific code into your application program for every system that it might run on. The device-specific code for a particular system is written only once — in the CP/M BIOS.

The standard BDOS interface means that software can be written and run on any system able to support CP/M, as long as the software developer stays within the BDOS standard.

The 39 BDOS functions (numbered 0-37 and 40 decimal) perform tasks valuable in almost any application. For example, they

- Read a character from the keyboard.
- Write a character to the keyboard.
- Open a disk file.
- Print a string.
- Write to the printer.
- Delete a file.
- Create a file.

For a list of the BDOS functions, see Table 6.6.

You call the BDOS from Z80 Assembler or other languages through the BDOS jump vector at Z80 address \$0005. This jump vector contains a single jump instruction:

#### JMP BDOS-ADDRESS

The bdos-address varies with the size of the CP/M system you have generated. The JMP instruction itself is placed at location \$0005 when CP/M is loaded.

To use the BDOS functions, you code:

CALL 5

When the BDOS has completed the function, it returns control to the statement following the CALL statement.

**NOTE:** Bytes 6 and 7 of the BDOS jump vector contain the lowest address required by CP/M (stored as low byte/high byte). This means that your application program can use memory up to, but not including, this address.

BDOS functions are numbered. Some require that you pass to them the parameter values or the address of a parameter in certain registers. Some return an indicator or error code in a register.

When calling a BDOS function, you always load the BDOS function code in register C. If the function requires that you pass it parameters, you place:

- Single-byte parameters in register E.
- Double-byte parameters in register pair DE.

If the function returns a value to you, you find:

- Single-byte returns in register A.
- Double-byte returns in register pair HL.

NOTE: The BDOS does NOT preserve values stored in the Z80 registers. If you want to protect values stored in registers, you should push them onto the stack before you call the BDOS. You can then pop them off the stack on return from the BDOS call.

#### **6.5.1 Sample BDOS Function Call**

As an example of a BDOS function call, we will use Function 1, the Console (keyboard) Input function. Function 1 returns in register A the last character entered from the keyboard. To use Function 1, you can write code like the following:

MVI C,1 ;LOAD FUNCTION 1 INTO REGISTER C ; CALL 0005H ;CALL THE BDOS JUMP VECTOR ; WHEN THE BDOS HAS A CHARACTER, IT RETURNS HERE ; REGISTER A CONTAINS THE INPUT CHARACTER ; STA KEYCHAR ;STORE REGISTER A IN KEYCHAR VARIABLE

#### **Table 6.6 BDOS Functions**

FUNCTION (Register C)

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **0** SYSTEM RESET

INPUT: NONE RETURN: NONE

Returns control to the CCP and resets CP/M as though you rebooted.

#### **1** CONSOLE INPUT

INPUT: NONE RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  character input

Reads a character from the keyboard. Examines the character to see if it is a CP/M control character.

INPUT:  $E \leftarrow$  character to display RETURN: NONE

Writes a character to the screen.

#### **3 READER INPUT**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  character read

This function is not supported on your Commodore 64.

#### **4 PUNCH OUTPUT**

INPUT: E ← character to punch RETURN: NONE

This function is not supported on your Commodore 64.

#### **5** LIST OUTPUT

INPUT:  $E \leftarrow$  character to print RETURN: NONE

Writes a character to your printer.

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **6 DIRECT CONSOLE I/O**

INPUT: E ← character to display (output) E ← OFFH (input) RETURN: A ← character (input) A ← status (output)

Performs raw console input (read from keyboard) and output (write to screen). Characters are transferred through the BDOS without being examined or changed.

#### 7 GET I/O BYTE

INPUT: NONE RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  I/O byte

The I/O byte function is not supported on your Commodore 64.

#### 8 SET I/O BYTE

INPUT:  $E \leftarrow \text{new I/O byte}$ RETURN: NONE

The I/O byte function is not supported on your Commodore 64.

#### **9 PRINT STRING**

INPUT: DE ← string address RETURN: NONE

Writes the character string to the screen. The string must terminate with a "\$".

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **10 READ CONSOLE BUFFER**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  buffer address RETURN: characters in buffer

Reads from the keyboard until a carriage return or CTL-M is entered or until the keyboard buffer overflows.

#### **11 GET CONSOLE STATUS**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  console status

Checks the keyboard status. A contains OFFH if a character is ready; 00H if not.

#### **12 RETURN VERSION NUMBER**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: HL ← version number

Returns the CP/M version number.

#### **13 RESET DISK SYSTEM**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: NONE

Resets the entire disk system to its initial state.

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **14 SELECT DISK**

INPUT:  $E \leftarrow$  disk number to select RETURN: NONE

Selects a disk (A=0 and B=1).

#### **15 OPEN FILE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Opens a disk file for processing. Returns a 255 in A if the file could not be found.

#### **16 CLOSE FILE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Closes a disk file. Returns a 255 in A if the file could not be found.

#### **17 SEARCH FOR FIRST**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Searches for the first file matching the name given in the FCB. Returns a 255 in A if no match was found.

DESCRIPTION

#### **18 SEARCH FOR NEXT**

INPUT: NONE RETURN:  $A \leftarrow$  directory code

Similar to Function 17, but begins search where 17 left off. Also returns a 255 in A if no match was found.

#### **19 DELETE FILE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Deletes a disk file. Returns a 255 in A if the file could not be found.

#### **20 READ SEQUENTIAL**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Reads the next 128-byte record into the memory pointed to by the current DMA address. Returns a 00H in A if the read succeeded; non-zero if end-of-file was encountered.

#### **21 WRITE SEQUENTIAL**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

<b>Table</b>	6.6	(Continued)
--------------	-----	-------------

#### DESCRIPTION

Writes the 128-byte record pointed to by the current DMA address. Returns a 00H in A if the write succeeded; a non-zero for a full disk.

#### 22 MAKE FILE

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Creates the disk file named in the FCB. Returns a 255 in A if the create failed.

#### **23 RENAME FILE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Renames a disk file. The name of the file is in the first 16 bytes of the FCB, the new name is in the next 16 bytes. Returns a 255 in A if the rename fails.

#### **24 RETURN LOGIN VECTOR**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: HL  $\leftarrow$  login vector

Returns the disk login vector. The least significant bit of L represents Disk A and the next Drive B. When set to 1, the drive is online.

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **25 RETURN CURRENT DISK**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  current disk number

Returns the number of the currently logged disk (0=A and 1=B).

#### **26 SET DMA ADDRESS**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  DMA address RETURN: NONE

Sets the address of the 128-byte disk sector buffer.

#### 27 GET ADDR (ALLOC)

INPUT: NONE RETURN: HL ← ALLOC address

Returns the address of the allocation vector of the current disk.

#### **28 WRITE PROTECT DISK**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: NONE

Protects the current disk from being written to.

DESCRIPTION

#### **29 GET READ ONLY VECTOR**

INPUT: NONE RETURN: HL  $\leftarrow$  read only vector

Returns a vector indicating which drives are temporarily write-protected. The least significant bit of L represents Disk A and the next Drive B. When set to 1, the drive is writeprotected.

#### **30 SET FILE ATTRIBUTES**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  directory code

Sets read only and system file attributes.

#### 31 GET ADDR (DISK PARMS)

INPUT: NONE RETURN: HL  $\leftarrow$  address of DPB

Returns the address of the Disk Parameter Block.

#### **32 SET/GET USER CODE**

INPUT:  $E \leftarrow user code (SET)$  $E \leftarrow 0FFH (GET)$ RETURN:  $A \leftarrow user code (GET)$  Returns or sets the current user code (user number).

#### **33 READ RANDOM**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  return code

Performs a random record read on a disk file. Return codes are:

- 01 reading unwritten data
- 03 cannot close current extent
- 04 seek to unwritten extent
- 06 seek past end of disk

#### **34 WRITE RANDOM**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  return code

Performs a random record write to a disk file. Return codes are:

.

- 01 reading unwritten data
- 03 cannot close current extent
- 04 seek to unwritten extent
- 05 out of directory space
- 06 seek past end of disk

#### DESCRIPTION

#### **35 COMPUTE FILE SIZE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: file size

Returns the size of the file, in records, to the random record field of the FCB.

#### **36 SET RANDOM RECORD**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: NONE

Sets the random record number of a record that was read sequentially. The random record number is placed into the random record field of the FCB.

#### **37 RESET DRIVE**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  drive vector RETURN: NONE

Resets the disk drives indicated in the drive vector. The least significant bit of L represents Disk A and the next Drive B. When set to 1, the drive is reset.

#### **38 NOT USED**

#### **39 NOT USED**

DESCRIPTION

#### **40 WRITE RANDOM WITH ZERO FILL**

INPUT: DE  $\leftarrow$  address of FCB RETURN: A  $\leftarrow$  return code

Identical to WRITE RANDOM (Function 34), except that new blocks are zero-filled before data is moved into them.

## 6.6 CALLING A Z80 PROGRAM FROM THE 6510

You sometimes may want to call a Z80 routine from your Commodore 64 while it is running in native mode. You may, for example, want to take advantage of the Z80 register structure or its extended instruction set, which make some routines easier to write or more efficient to execute.

When you first switch on your Z80 processor, it will always begin execution at its reset address:

#### 6510 ADDRESS \$1000-Z80 ADDRESS \$0000

To call a Z80 routine from the 6510, you must either:

- Load the routine at 6510 address \$1000.
- Place a Z80 jump instruction at 6510 address \$1001 that transfers control to the actual code location.

In BOTH cases, 6510 address \$1000 (Z80 \$0000) must contain a **NOP instruction** (\$00). This is a requirement of the processor switching hardware. Of course, if you place a jump instruction at 6510 address \$1001, you must load the actual Z80 routine elsewhere in memory.

On subsequent calls to the Z80, routine execution will resume at the instruction following the *last instruction executed* before the Z80 switched itself off. It does NOT resume execution at the reset address.

#### 6.6.1 Some Examples

Suppose you load some Z80 code at 6510 address \$1000. You can transfer control to that code by switching on the Z80 processor:

LDA	#0	;LOAD ZERO INTO A
STA	\$DE00	STORE ZERO IN THE MODE SWITCH
		LOCATION
NOP		REQUIRED BY THE SWITCH
		HARDWARE

The first time this code is executed, the Z80 will start executing instructions at \$0000 (6510 address \$1000); that address must contain a NOP instruction. Subsequent executions of the code (without turning off your Commodore 64) will cause the Z80 to resume execution where it left off when it switched the 6510 back on.

Assume now that you have loaded your Z80 code at 6510 address \$B000. This corresponds to a Z80 address of \$A000. You can get to this routine by using code similar to the following:

LDA	#\$00	OPCODE FOR A NOP INSTRUCTION
STA	\$1000	MEET THE SWITCHING
		REQUIREMENT
LDA	#\$C3	Z80 JUMP INSTRUCTION OPCODE
STA	\$1001	FIRST BYTE OF JUMP INSTRUCTION
LDA	#\$00	LOW BYTE OF Z80 JUMP ADDRESS
STA	\$1002	NEXT BYTE OF JUMP INSTRUCTION
LDA	#\$A0	HIGH BYTE OF Z80 ADDRESS
STA	\$1003	LAST BYTE OF JUMP INSTRUCTION
LDA	#0	LOAD ZERO INTO A
STA	\$DE00	STORE ZERO IN THE MODE
		SWITCH LOCATION
NOP		REQUIRED BY THE SWITCH
		HARDWARE

Subsequent executions of this code (without turning off your Commodore 64) will cause the Z80 to resume execution where it left off when it switched the 6510 back on. You could thus use address \$1000 for other purposes after calling the Z80 routine the first time.

You can return from your Z80 routine by using the code below:

MVI	A,1	LOAD ONE INTO A
STA	OCE00H	STORE ONE IN MODE SWITCH
		LOCATION
		;TO TURN ON THE 6510
NOP		REQUIRED BY THE HARDWARE
		AFTER A MODESW

;

THE NEXT TIME IT IS SWITCHED ON, THE Z80 RESUMES

;

NOTE: You MUST follow the mode switching store instruction with a NOP instruction.

## 6.7 CALLING A 6510 PROGRAM FROM THE 280

There may be times when you want the 6510, running in Commodore 64 native mode, to perform some special tasks for you.

For example, suppose you add the IEEE expansion cartridge to your Commodore 64 in order to attach an IEEE standard instrument. Instruments require special control commands that can be issued only by the 6510 main processor.

The 6510 portion of the BIOS (BIOS65) includes a facility for calling your own code. This facility is implemented through the BIOS function codes 7, 8, and 9. • BIOS function code 7 instructs BIOS65 to transfer control to:

#### 6510 ADDRESS \$0E00-Z80 ADDRESS \$FE00

• BIOS function code 8 instructs BIOS65 to transfer control to:

#### 6510 ADDRESS \$0F00-Z80 ADDRESS \$FF00

• BIOS function code 9 instructs BIOS65 to transfer control indirectly to the instruction whose address is stored at:

#### 6510 ADDRESS \$0907-Z80 ADDRESS \$F907

The code that you load at these locations MUST end with a 6510 RTS instruction. This instruction returns control to BIOS65, which can then switch the Z80 processor back on.

As you see, function codes 7 and 8 always transfer control to the same location. If you use both functions 7 and 8, your programs cannot be larger than 100 bytes (256 decimal). If you use only function code 7, you can expand your program into the function code 8 space. This gives you a maximum program size of 200 bytes (512 decimal).

If you need more space than you can get under function codes 7 and 8, you can use function code 9. When you pass function code 9 to BIOS65, it transfers control to the address stored at 6510 location \$0F07. This address can be anywhere in the 6510 address space.

NOTE: When you use BIOS function 9, the indirect address you store at Z80 address \$FF07 (6510 address \$0F07) MUST be a 6510 base address.

### 6.7.1 Switching on the 6510

If you are going to use a 6510 routine, you have to know how to switch on the 6510 processor. The two processors

cannot operate at the same time. When you switch one of them on, the other is automatically switched off.

Processor switching is controlled by storing a mode switch value in:

```
6510 ADDRESS $DE00-Z80 ADDRESS $CE00
```

The mode switch values are:

 $0 \rightarrow$  activates the Z80 processor

 $1 \rightarrow$  activates the 6510 processor

Suppose you load some 6510 code at 6510 address \$0E00 that you wish to execute from a Z80 program. You can do that using code like the following:

	MĂ	A,7	LOAD THE FUNCTION CODE INTO A
	STA	0F900H	STORE THE FUNCTION CODE IN
			COMMAND REGISTER
;			
;			PREPARE ANY OTHER PARAMETERS
			REQUIRED
			BY THE CODE YOU HAVE
;			PLACED AT 6510 ADDRESS \$0E00-280
			ADDRESS \$FE00
;			
	MVI	A,1	LOAD ONE INTO A
	STA	0CE00H	STORE ONE IN MODE SWITCH
			LOCATION
			;TO TURN ON THE 6510
	NOP		REQUIRED BY THE HARDWARE
			AFTER A MODESW
;			
;			AFTER COMPLETION OF THE 6510
			ROUTINE, Z80 RESUMES
			EXECUTION HERE
;			-

From the example above, you can see that it's easy to call a 6510 routine from the Z80. The 6510 routine that you write does not have to switch control back to the Z80. The BIOS65 program takes care of the return to the Z80. NOTE: You MUST follow the mode-switching store instruction with a NOP instruction.

You must, of course, load your 6510 routine into the correct memory location before you transfer control to it. If you use BIOS function 9, you must also load the 6510 address of the code to be executed in indirect address location \$F907 (Z80).

# 6.8 PROGRAM EXECUTION UNDER CP/M

Programs destined to execute under CP/M must be stored in a disk file and have a file name extension of **.COM** (see Chapter 5 for an explanation of CP/M file-naming conventions and details on executing programs). User programs running under CP/M are loaded into the Transient **Program Area** (TPA) for execution.

You execute a program under CP/M simply by entering its name (without the extension). The general form is:

#### [DISKID:]PROGRAM-FILENAME

where diskid is an optional disk identifier (A or B) and program-filename is the name of the file that contains your program. The program file MUST have the extension .COM.

Suppose, for example, that you have a program stored in a file named STARTREK.COM. To execute that program, you respond to the CP/M prompt (usually A>) with:

#### STARTREK

CP/M will then load the file STARTREK.COM into the TPA (Transient Program Area) and transfer control to it (at location \$100). When STARTREK completes its execution, it returns to CP/M via a Z80 RET instruction or via a jump to location \$0000. The return via a jump to location \$0000 causes a warm start reboot of CP/M.

## 140

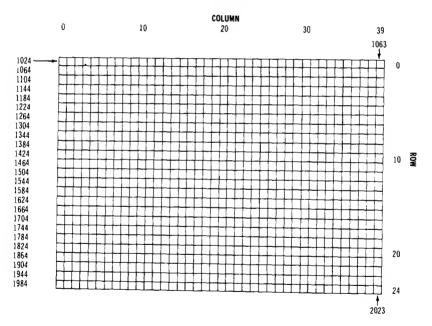
.

# APPENDICES

#### APPENDIX A

## COMMODORE 64 MEMORY MAP

The following charts list which memory locations control placing characters on the screen, and the locations used to change individual character colors, as well as showing character color codes.

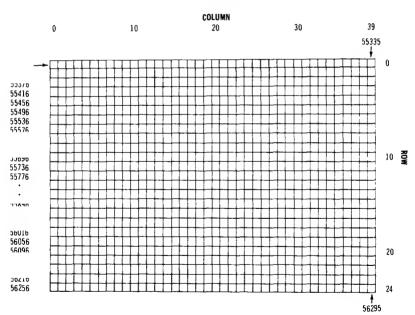


#### SCREEN MEMORY MAP

The actual values to POKE into a color memory location to change a character's color are:

Ø	BLACK	8	ORANGE
1	WHITE	9	BROWN
2	RED	۱ø	Light RED
3	CYAN	11	GRAY 1
4	PURPLE	12	GRAY 2
5	GREEN	13	Light GREEN
6	BLUE	14	Light BLUE
7	YELLOW	15	GRAY 3

For example, to change the color of a character located at the upper left-hand corner of the screen to red, type: POKE 55296,2.



#### COLOR MEMORY MAP

### APPENDIX B

## **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

This bibliography lists a variety of currently available CP/M and Z80 books. Look at several books covering the topics that interest you before you make your selection.

Each author covers the topics from a different viewpoint. Find the book that you feel most comfortable with. Some people prefer a more technical discussion and should select a book with in-depth technical detail. Others like a less technical approach and should seek a book that is easy to understand.

You also can subscribe to a new magazine devoted exclusively to CP/M:

The User's Guide to CP/M Systems and Software Box 3050 Stanford, CA 94305

You may be interested in joining the CP/M User's Group, which provides software written by members for their CP/M systems. Software is often available for only a copying charge. You can contact the CP/M User's Group through:

> CP/M User's Group c/o Lifeboat Associates 1651 Third Avenue New York, NY 10028

#### **B.1 CP/M Books**

This list gives some of the most recent CP/M books in alphabetical order by title. It is by no means a list of all the CP/M books available today. The prices shown are subject to change.

CP/M Handbook With MP/M by Rodnay Zaks, SYBEX, paper, \$14.95

144 APPENDIX B

This is a reference guide to CP/M, written in a readable style for beginners.

CP/M Primer by Stephen Murtha. Howard W. Sams, paper, \$14.95

This book helps both the first-time microcomputer user and the experienced user who is just beginning to use  $CP/\dot{M}$ .

CP/M Word Processing by Chris DeVoney, Que Corporation, paper, \$16.50

This book covers the use of word processing packages developed to run under the CP/M operating system. It contains detailed evaluations of 17 popular CP/M word processing packages and tells how to decide which word processor best meets your needs.

How to Get Started with CP/M by Carl Townsend, Dilithium Press, paper, \$13.95

This book describes the CP/M operating system in an easy, comfortable style. It eases the reader into understanding the details of this widely used microcomputer operating system.

Osborne CP/M User Guide by Thom Hogan, Osborne, paper, \$12.99

One of the most complete and up-to-date CP/M books available. This book contains easy-to-understand descriptions of the CP/M operating system and commands. It also contains detailed technical information for more experienced users.

Using CP/M by Judi Fernandez and Ruth Ashley, John Wiley, paper, \$12.95

This is a complete, detailed introduction to the use of CP/M, written in an easy-to-understand style.

Vanloves CP/M Software Directory edited by Rolland Love and Gerald Van Diver, Vital Information, paper, \$24.95.

This up-to-date computer resource for CP/M describes peripherals, software, and accessories for CP/M systems. It includes a bibliography and lists of user groups, magazines, supplies, and computer accessories.

#### **B.2 280 Books**

8080/280 Assembly Language by Alan Miller, John Wiley, paper, \$10.95

A step-by-step guide to programming the 8080 and 280 microprocessors. This book helps intermediate and advanced programmers to get even more out of their 8080/280.

Programming the Z80 by Rodnay Zaks, SYBEX, paper, \$15.95

This book covers the Z80 from basic concepts through advanced programming techniques. Exercises are offered to measure reader comprehension along the way. The book's topics range from hardware organizations to data structures.

280 and 8080 Assembly Language Programming by Kathe Spracklen, Hayden Book Co., paper, \$9.70

This book covers programming techniques and gives complete instruction sets for the 8080 and Z80 microprocessors. Each chapter includes exercises and answers to help readers learn to use the Z80 and 8080 more efficiently.

280 Microcomputer Design Projects by William Barden, Howard W. Sams, paper, \$13.95 This book gives a solid, in-depth look at the popular 280 microprocessor. It provides a complete look at the internal architecture of the 280.

280 Microcomputer Handbook by William Barden, Howard W. Sams, paper, \$11.95

This book is designed to teach you about the Z80. There is extensive coverage of Z80 machine language and the Z80 assembler language.

Z80 Microcomputer Programming and Interfacing, Books 1 and 2 by Elizabeth Nichols, Howard W. Sams, paper, Book 1-\$12.95, Book 2-\$12.95, Book 1 & 2-\$24.95

Book 1 introduces computers to readers who have no background in computer science. Book 2 assumes a familiarity with Book 1 and continues an in-depth discussion of the design and use of the popular Z80 microprocessor. Both volumes are written in a selfteaching format with exercises and answers.

280 User's Manual by Joseph Carr, Prentice-Hall, paper, \$15.95

An all-in-one guide to the Z80. This book is useful for both beginning and advanced Z80 users. It includes in-depth technical details for the Z80.

## APPENDIX C

## CP/M COMMAND LIST

This appendix is a simple listing of CP/M commands. For details on these commands, see Chapter 5.

Load and execute a program: [disk-id:]filename <CR>

Change the currently logged disk: disk-id:

Assemble a Z80 assembler program: ASM filename[.parms]

ASM error codes are given in Table 5.4.

Run the CP/M debugger: DDT [ [disk-id:]filename[.type] ]

DDT commands are given in Table 5.5.

Get a directory listing: DIR [disk-id:][filename.type]

### Dump a file in ASCII and hexadecimal format: DUMP [disk-id:] filename.type

148 APPENDIX C

Edit a file:

**ED** [disk-id:] filename[.type] [[disk-id2:] [filename2[.type2]]]

ED control characters are given in Table 5.8. ED commands are given in Table 5.9.

Erase a file: ERA [disk-id:] filename.type

Create an executable module from ASM output: LOAD [disk-id:]filename

Copy a new version of CP/M: **MOVCP** [ { \* | *size* } ] [ \* ]

Copy a file or disk: **PIP** destination = source[ command-parameters]

Table 5.10 gives PIP logical devices. Table 5.11 gives special PIP devices. Table 5.12 gives PIP command parameters.

Rename a file: REN [disk-id: ]new-file= old-file

Save page-num 256-byte pages of memory beginning at the start of the TPA (100 hexadecimal): SAVE page-num [disk-id: ]filename[. type] Get disk and I/O device status information: STAT command

> Table 5.13 shows STAT command options. Table 5.14 shows STAT command attributes.

Submit a file for batch execution: SUBMIT [disk-id:]filename [parameters]

Generate a new CP/M system: SYSGEN [ [disk-id:] filename.type]

Print a file to the screen: **TYPE** [disk-id: ]filename.type

Change the user number: USER [user-num]

Include keyboard data in your SUBMIT file: XSUB

## APPENDIX D

# ASCII, CHR\$, AND HEXADECIMAL CHARACTER CODES

When running in *native mode* your Commodore 64 uses two sets of character codes:

- CHR\* Codes (see Appendix F of your Commodore 64 User's Guide).
- Screen Display Codes (see Appendix E of your Commodore 64 User's Guide).

CP/M employs another character code set called the **ASCII** Character Codes (shown in Table D.1 below).

NOTE: The CTRL-Shifted column of Table D.1 shows the values generated when you hold the CTRL key down and press the character key.

When you use the CONFIG utility to alter character code values, you must supply the ASCII *hexadecimal* value of the new character. Therefore, the character code values shown in Table D.1 are expressed in hexadecimal.

If you're not sure what a hexadecimal value is. don't worry. Look up the character in Table D.1 and use the value shown (including the letters).

Table D.1 ASCII Character Codes (Hexadecimal values)				
CHARACTER	HEX VALUE	CTRL SHIFTED		
RUN/STOP	03	03		
INS/DEL	08	18		
RETURN	0D	0D		
CLR/HOME	1B	<b>7</b> F		
LEFT/RIGHT	1C/1D	1D		
UP/DOWN	1E/1F	1 <b>F</b>		
SPACE	20	20		

#### Table D.1 ASCII Character Codes (Hexadecimal Values)

Table D.1 (Continued)						
CHARACTER	HEX VALUE	CTRL SHIFTED				
+	21	21				
~	22	22				
#	23	23				
•	24	24				
%	25	25				
ðr	26	26				
	27	27				
	28	28				
	<b>29</b>	29				
	2A	2A				
+	2B	2B				
•	2C	7B				
	2D	2D				
1	<b>2</b> E	7D				
/	2F	5C				
0	30	00				
1	31	31				
2	32	32				
3	33	33				
•	34	34				
5	35	35				
6	36	36				
+	37	37 70				
8	38	7B 7D				
5	39	7D 7B				
	3A 3B	7B 7D				
	40	60				
(()	40	01				
a	41	02				
b	43	03				
d	44	04				
	45	05				
e f	46	06				
	40	07				
<u>g</u> h	48	08				
	49	09				
	4A	0A				
		_				

Table D.1 (Continued)					
CHARACTER	HEX VALUE	CTRL SHIFTED			
k	4B	0 <b>B</b>			
1	4C	0C			
m	4D	0D			
n	4E	0E			
0	4F	OF			
р	50	10			
P	51	11			
1	52	12			
8	53	13			
t	54	14			
u	55	15			
v	56	16			
W	57	17			
x	58	18			
У	59	19			
I	5A	1A			
£	5C	7C			
	5E	7E			
	5F	5F			
Α	61	01			
θ	62	02			
С	63	03			
D	64	04			
E	65	05			
F	66	06			
G	67	07			
H	68	08			
I	69	09			
$\mathbf{J}$	6A	OA			
K	6B	0B			
$\mathbf{L}$	6C	0C			
M	6D	0D			
N	6E	OE			
0	6F	OF			
Р	70	10			
9	71	11			
R	72	12			
S	73	13			

CHARACTER	HEX VALUE	CTRL SHIFTED				
Т	74	14				
U	75	15				
V	76	16				
W	77	17				
X	78	18				
Y	79	19				
Ζ	7A	1A				
F1	80	81				
F2	81	81				
F3	82	83				
F4	83	83				
F5	84	85				
FB	85	85				
<b>F</b> 7	86	87				
F8	87	87				

Table D.1 (Continued)

### APPENDIX E

# BIOS AND BOOT LISTINGS

This appendix gives the source listings for the BIOS and BOOT programs on the 6510 and the Z80.

### Xerox to Commodore 64 Receive Utility

COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

0100	=	TPA	EQU	100H	;START ADDRESS OF PROGRAM
005C	=	FCB	EQU	005CH	FILE CONTROL BLOCK
0080	=	DMADDR	EQU	0080H	;DMA ADDRESS
000D	=	CR	EQU	ODH	;CARRIAGE RETURN
0006	#	ACK	EQU	06H	
0015	=	NAK	EQU	1 <i>5</i> H	
0000	=	BOOT	EQU	0000H	
0005	=	BDOS	EQU	000 <i>5</i> H	
0E00	=	SIO	EQU	OEOOH	
FF00	=	MEM	EQU	OFFOOH	;BUFFER MEMORY
0300	=	PGM65	EQU	0300H	
0080	=	SIZE65	EQU	128	
		;			
		;	SYNTAX P	OR COMMA	ND IS
		;			
		;	RECEIVE I	FILENAME.EX	т
		;			
0100		ORG	ΤΡΑ		
		;			
0100	31 D802		LXI	SP, STACK	SET UP LOCAL STACK
		;			
		;	CHECK FO	OR VALID FILE	NAME
		;			
0103	113802		LXI	D, NONAME	NONAME MESSAGE
0106	3A5D00		LDA	FCB + 1	

0109	FE20		СРІ	,,	
010B	CAE201		JZ	DONE	IF SPACE, NO NAME GIVEN
		;			
010E	115802		LXI	D,BADNAM	CHECK FOR AMBIGUOUS NAME
0111	215C00		LXI	H,FCB	
0114	3E3F		MVI	A,'?'	
0116	0610		MVI	B,16	;COUNTER
		;			
0118	BE	QLOOP:	СМР	м	,is it <i>'</i> ?'
0119	CAE201		JZ	DONE	;IF SO, BAD NAME
		,			
011C			INX	н	
011D			DCR	В	
011E	C21801		JNZ	QLOOP	;DO 16 TIMES
01.01	118000	,	LXI	D,DMADDR	
	CD1702		CALL	SETDMA	
0124	CD1702	;	VALL	QE I DINK	
		;	TRANSFE	R 6510 CODE	TO \$E00 (OFE00H)
		,			
		;			
		;			
0127	0680		MVI	B,SIZE65	
0129	210003		LXI	H,PGM65	
012C	1100FE		LXI	D,OFE00H	
		,			
012F	78		MOV	A,B	
0130	A7		ANA	A	
0131	CA3C01		JZ	SKIP	
0134	7E	LOADLP	MOV	Α, Μ	
0135	12		STAX	D	
0136	23		INX	н	
0137	13		INX	D	
0138	05		DCR	В	
0139	C23401	;	JNZ	LOADLP	
		;	GET REA	DY BY OPEN	ING FILES
		;	1.54	D. F.C.	
	: 115C00	SKIP:		D,FCB	
	CD1D02		CALL	DELETE	
	115C00			D,FCB	
0145	CD2302		CALL	MAKE	
		;			

0148	117602		LXI	D, NODIR	
0148	3C		INR	A	;WAS 255 IF NO FILE SPACE
014C	CAE201		JZ	DONE	
014F	118000		LXI	D, DMADDR	
0152	CD1702		CALL	SETDMA	
		;			
0155	AF	READS:	XRA	A	
0156	328702		STA	POINT	
		;			
		;			
0159 3	3E06	GNEXT:	MVI	A, ACK	SEND INITIAL ACK
015B 3	32FFFE	GBLK.	STA	OFEFFH	,I/O LOCATION
		;			
015E 3	3E07		MVI -	A,7	
0160 3	3200F9		STA	0F900H	
0163 3	BE01		MVI	A, 1	
0165 3	3200CE		STA	0СЕ00н	
0168 0	x		NOP		
		;			
		;	NEED TES		2
		;			
0169 3	3AFFFE		LDA	OFEFFH	
016C /	47		ANA	A	
016D (	C2C401		JNZ	AGAIN	
		;			
		,			
0170 1	18000		LXI	D, DMADDR	
0173 3	AB702		LDA	POINT	
0176 B	33		ORA	E	
0177 5	۶F		MOV	E,A	
0178 2	100FF		LXI	н,мем	
01 <b>7B</b> 7	Έ		MON	A,M	
017C F	E3A		CPI	'i'	
017E C	2C401		JNZ	AGAIN	
		;			
0181 A	<b>AF</b>		XRA	A	
0102 0	28602		STA	BADDAT	
0162 3			CALL	GYBTE	
0182 3	CDE801		CALL	GIBIC	
	47		ANA	A	

018C FE20		CPI	32	
018E C2C401		JNZ	AGAIN	
	;			
	;			
0191 OE00	GETQ:	ΜVI	C,0	;CHECKSUM
0193 47		MOV	B.Z	;COUNTER
	;			
0194 C5	, GQLP:	PUSH	в	
0195 CDE801		CALL	GBYTE	
	;			
0198 12	,	STAX	D	
0199 IC		INR	E	
019A C1		POP	В	
019B 81		ADD	с	
019C 4F		MOV	C,A	
019D 05		DCR	В	
019E C29401		JNZ	GQLP	
	;			
01A1 C5		PUSH	в	
01A2 CDE01		CALL	CBYTE	
01A5 C1		POP	в	
01A6 81		ADD	с	
01A7 C2C401		JNZ	AGAIN	
	;			
01AA 3AB602	-	LDA	BADDAT	
01AD 87		ORA	Α	
01AE C2C401		JNZ	AGAIN	
	;			
	;			
01B1 3AB702	•	LDA	POINT	
01B4 C620		ADI	32	
0186 328702		STA	POINT	
0189 FE80		CPI	128	
01BB C25901		JNZ	GNEXT	
	;			
018E CDC901		CALL	SWRITE	
01C1 C35501		JMP	READS	
	;			
01C4 3E15		MVI	A, NAK	
01C6 C35801		JWb	GBLK	
	;			
	,			

01C9	115C00	SWRITE:	LXI	D,FCB
0100	CD2902		CALL	WRITE
01CF	119502		LXI	D, DFULL
01D2	B7		ORA	A
01D3	C2E201		JNZ	DONE
		,		
01D6	C9		RET	
01D7	00		NOP	
01 D8	00		NOP	
		;		
01D9	115C00	FINISH:	LXI	D,FCB
01DC	CD2F02		CALL	CLOSE
01 DF	11A102		LXI	D,EOTRAN
		;		
01E2	CD3502	DONE.	CALL	PRINT
01E5	C30000		JMP	BOOT
		;		
		;		
		;		
01E8	CDF501	GBYTE:	CALL	GNIB
01EB	87		ADD	A
01EC	87		ADD	A
OTED	87		ADD	A
OTEE	87		ADD	A
01 EF	47		MOV	B,A
01F0	CDF501		CALL	GNIB
01F3	80		ADD	в
01F4	C9		RET	
		;		
01F5	23	GNIB:	INX	н
01F6	7E		MOV	A,M
01F7	FE30		CPI	<b>'O'</b>
01 <b>F9</b>	DA1102		JC	NOTHEX
01FC	FE3A		CPI	<b>'9'</b> + 1
01 FE	DA0E02		JC	NUMBER
0201	FE41		CPI	<b>'A</b> '
0203	DA1102		JC	NOTHEX
02 <b>06</b>	FE47		CPI	'F' + 1
0208	D21102		JNC	NOTHEX
		;		
020B	D637	ALPHA:	SUI	<b>'A'-10</b>
•				

020D	C9		RET	
020E	D630	NUMBER:	รบเ	0.
0210	C9	;	RET	
0211	3EFF	, NOTHEX;	M√I	A, OFFH
0213	328602		STA	BADDAT
0216	C9		RET	
		;		
		;		
		;		
0217	0E1A	SETDMA:	WVI	C,26
0219	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
021C	C9	•	RET	
		,		
021D	0E13	DELETE:	ΜVI	C,19
021F	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
0222	C9		RET	
		;		
0223	0E16	MAKE.	MVI	C,22
0225	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
022B	C9		RET	
		;		
0229	0E15	WRITE:	MVI	C,21
022B	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
022E	C9		RET	
		,		
022F	0E10		WVI	C,16
0231	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
0234	C9		RET	
		7		
		,	_	
	0E09	PRINT		
	CD0500		CALL	BDOS
023A	C9		RET	
0025	1/ 1010151515	;	DB	'FILENAME MUST BE SPECIFIED',0DH,0DH,'\$'
0238	46494C454E		: 00	TILLIAME MOST DE SPECIFIED JUDIT, UDIT, U
0.050	414D424947	; BADNAM.	DB	'AMBIGUOUS FILES NOT
0236	414042474/	DADMAW:	00	ALLOWED', ODH, ODH, '\$'

0276	4E4F204449	NODIR:	DB	'NO DIRECTORY SPACE AVAILABLE'
0292	0D0D24		DB	ODH,ODH,'\$'
		;		
0295	4449534B20	DFULL:	DB	'DISK FULL'
029E	0D0D24		DB	ODH, ODH, '\$'
		;		
		;		
02A1	5452414E53	EOTRAN	DB	'TRANSFER COMPLETE.',ODH,ODH,'\$'
		;		
0286		BADDAT:	DS	1
02B7		POINT	DS	1
		;		
0288			DS	32
02DB	=	STACK	EQU	\$

## Commodore 64 Copy Utility 1.0

## COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

0100			ORG	100H	
		;			
		;	EQUATES	5	
		;			
F800	=	BUFFER	EQU	0F800H	
F900	=	CMD	EQU	0F900H	
F901	=	DATA	EQU	0F901H	
F902	=	SECTOR	EQU	0F902H	
F903	=	TRACK	EQU	0F903H	
F904	=	DISKNO	EQU	0F904H	
0001		OFF	EQU	1	
CE00	=	MODESW	EQU	OCE00H	
0000	-	VICRD	EQU	0	
0001	=	VICWR	EQU	1	
0006	=	VICFMT	EQU	6	
0005	=	BDOS	EQU	0005H	
0000	=	BOOT	EQU	0000H	
000D	=	CR	EQU	ODH	CARRIAGE RETURN
000A	=	LF	EQU	0AH	;LINE FEED

000C	=	CLS	EQU	0CH	CLEAR SCREEN
0100	316B06	; START:	IXI	SP,STACK	
	111403	START:		D,COPMSG	
			CALL	PRINT	PROGRAM NAME, ETC.
	CD0503	;			FROGRAM NAME, ETC.
0109	CD0003	IN1TO4:	CALL 🖌	CONIN	
010C	FF31	;	CPI	<i>'</i> 1'	
	CA2301		JZ	FORMAT	
OIOL	CA2301		72	I OIMA	
0111	FE32	;	CPI	'2'	
-	CAD701		JZ	- BACKUP	
0110	0,0,0	;		D/ CONCOL	
0116	FE33	,	CPI	'3'	
	CA7B01		JZ	SYSTEM	
		;		0.012	
011B	FE34		CPI	'4'	
	CA0000		JZ	BOOT	
0		;	-		
0120	C30901	,	JMP	IN1TO4	
		;			
0123	11A603	FORMAT	LXI	D,FMTMSG	FORMAT A DISK
0126	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0129	CDDB02	;	CALL	CRORRS	;GET KEYBOARD INPUT
		;	CALL	CRORRS START	;Get Keyboard input ;IF run/stop, go to menu
	CDDB02				
012C	CDDB02	;			
012C 012F	CDDB02 CA0001		JZ	START	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU
012C 012F	CDD802 CA0001 116104	;	IXI	START D,FMTING	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU
012C 012F	CDD802 CA0001 116104 CD0503		IXI	START D,FMTING PRINT	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU
012C 012F 0132 0135	CDD802 CA0001 116104 CD0503	;	JZ LXI CALL	START D,FMTING	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE
012C 012F 0132 0135	CDD802 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06	;	JZ LXI CALL MVI	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU
012C 012F 0132 0135	CDD802 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06	;	JZ LXI CALL MVI	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137	CDD802 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06	; ;	JZ LXI CALL MVI	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9	; ;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137 013A 013A	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9 A7	; ;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL LDA ANA	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510 DATA A	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137 013A 013A	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9	;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL LDA	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510 DATA	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137 013A 013A 013D 013E	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9 A7	; ;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL LDA ANA	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510 DATA A	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137 013A 013A 013D 013E	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9 A7 C27501 2100F8	;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL LDA ANA JNZ	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510 DATA A FMTERR H,BUFFER	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510 ;CHECK FOR ERROR ;FILL DISK BUFFER WITH E5's
012C 012F 0132 0135 0137 013A 013D 013E 0141	CDDB02 CA0001 116104 CD0503 3E06 CD0A03 3A01F9 A7 C27501 2100F8 3EE	;	JZ LXI CALL MVI CALL LDA ANA JNZ	START D,FMTING PRINT A,VICFMT IO6510 DATA A FMTERR	;IF RUN/STOP, GO TO MENU ;FORMATTING MESSAGE ;SEND FORMAT COMMAND TO 6510 ;CHECK FOR ERROR

0147	2C		INR	L	
0148	C24601		JNZ	FMTO	DO THIS 256 TIMES
		;			
014B	3E03		MVI	A,3	
014D	3203F9		STA	TRACK	DIRECTORY TRACK
					,
0150	3E00	;	MVI	A,0	
	3204F9		STA	DISKNO	FORCE DRIVE 0
0,01	020417		514	DIORINO	
0175	0500	'			
0155	3E00		WVI	A,0	INITIAL SECTOR
<b></b>		;			
	3202F9	FMT1:	STA	SECTOR	SET SECTOR
	3E01		WVI	A,VICWR	GET READY FOR WRITE
	CD0A03		CALL	106510	;GO DO IT
	3A01F9		LDA	DATA	;A = 0 /F OK
0162	А7		ANA	A	
0163	C27501		JNZ	FMTERR	
		;			
0166	3A02F9		LDA	SECTOR	
0169	3C		INR	A	
016A	FE08		CPI	8	;DO ONLY SECTORS 0-7
016C	C25701		JNZ	FMT1	;LOOP UNTIL DONE
		;			
016F	118704		LXI	D, FMTDON	
	C37502		JMP	DONE	
		;			
0175	119A04	FMTERR:	LXI	D,FMTERM	
	C37502		JMP	DONE	
0170	C0/ 002		2770	DOILE	
0178	11D304	;		D CVCUCO	
	CD0503	SYSTEM:			SYSTEM TRACKS ONLY
0175	CD0503		CALL PRI	וא	
0101	110005	;			
	112905		LXI	D, SRCMSG	
0184	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
0105	11/00-	;			
	116905		LXI	D, PRSMSG	
	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
	CDDB02		CALL	CRORRS	
\$190	CA0001		JZ	START	IF SPACEBAR, GO TO MENU
		;			
0193	CDEA02	;	CALL	CRLF	

0196	216806		LXI	H, MEM	;BEGINNING OF MEMORY SPACE ***
0199	3E01	;	MVI	A,1	
	CD8402		CALL	RDTRK	READ TRACK 1
		,			
019E	3E02		MVI	A,2	
01 A 0	CD8402		CALL	RDTRK	;RÉAD TRACK 2
		;			
01A3	3E12		WVI	A,18	
01A5	CD8402		CALL	RDTRK	READ TRACK 18
		,		D DOTUGO	
	114905				PRINT DESTINATION MESSAGE
UIAB	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
0145	110F06	;	LXI	D,RTNMSG	
	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
0101	0000		CALL	T NIT T	
01B4	CD0003	SYS1.	CALL	CONIN	
	FEOD		CPI	CR	WAIT FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
01B9	C2B401		JNZ	SYS1	
		;			
01BC	CDEA02		CALL	CRLF	
		;			
OIBF	216B06		LXI	H,MEM	;SETUP FOR WRITE ***
		;			
01C2	3E01		MVI	A, 1	
01C4	CDAE02		CALL	WRTRK	
		,			
01C7	3E02		MVI	A,2	
01C9	CDAE02		CALL	WRTRK	
		,			
01CC	3E12		ΜVI	A,18	
01CE	CDAE02		CALL	WRTRK	
		;			
	118E05		LXI	D, SYSDON	
01D4	C37502		JMP	DONE	
		;			
	11AC05	BACKUP:	LXI		BACKUP DISK
01DA	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
		;			

164 APPENDIX E

01E0 01E3 01E6	116905 CD0503 CDDB02 CA0001 CDEA02	:	LXI CALL CALL JZ CALL	D, PRSMSG PRINT CRORRS START CRLF	
01EC	3E01		MVI	A,1	START WITH TRACK 1
OIEE	3203F9	;	STA	TRACK	
01F1	3E05		MVI	A,5	DO OUTER LOOP 5 TIMES
01F3	324A06		STA	OUTER	
01F6	3A03F9	; BKLP:	LDA	TRACK	
01 F9	324806	;	STA	WTRACK	;SAVE FOR WRITE TRACK
01FC	3E07	,	MVI	A.7	
	324906		STA	INNER	INNER LOOP COUNTER
		;			
0201	112905		LXI	D, SRCMSG	
0204	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0207	110F06		LXI	D,RTNMSG	
020A	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
020D	CD0003	BKRD1	CALL	CONIN	
0210	FEOD		CPI	CR	
0212	C20D02		JNZ	BKRD1	
		;			
0215	216806		LXI	H,MEM	START OF AVAILABLE MEMORY
0218	3A03F9	, BKRD:	LDA	TRACK	
021B	CD8402		CALL	RDTRK	
021E	3A03F9		LDA	TRACK	
0221			INR	Α	
0222	3203F9		STA	TRACK	
0225	3A4906		LDA	INNER	
0228			DCR	A	
	324906		STA	INNER	
022C	C21802		JNZ	BKRD	
022F	3A4806	;	LDA	WTRACK	

0232	3203F9		STA	TRACK	RESTORE TRACK POINTER
0235	3E07		MVI	A,7	
0237	324906		STA	INNER	INNER COUNTER
		;			
023/	114905		LXI	D, DSTMSG	
0230	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
0240	110F06		LXI	D,RTNMSG	
0243	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0246	CD0003	BKWR1:	CALL	CONIN	
0249	FEOD		CPI	0DH	
024B	C24602		JNZ	BKWR1	
		;			
024E	216806		LXI	H,MEM	START OF MEMORY AGAIN
		;			
	3A03F9	BKWR:	LDA	TRACK	
	CDAE02		CALL	WRTRK	
	3A03F9		LDA	TRACK	
025A			INR	A	
	3203F9		STA	TRACK	
	3A4906		LDA	INNER	
0261			DCR	A	
	324906		STA	INNER	
0265	C25102		JNZ	BKWR	
		:			
	214A06		LXI	H,OUTER	
0268			DCR	M	
026C	C2F601		JNZ	BKLP	
		;			
		:			
	11FC05		LXI	D,BAKDON	
0272	C37502		JWb	DONE	
0075	C.D.0.500	;	<u></u>		
02/5	CD0503	DONE.	CALL	PRINT	PRINT DONE MESSAGE
0070	118004	;	1.71		
	11B804			D, ANYKEY	
	CD0503		CALL	PRINT	
	CD0003 C30001				,WAIT FOR ANY KEY
0281	C30001		JMP	START	
0004	220250	;		#1.CV	
0284	3203F9	RDTRK:	STA	TACK	,A = TRACK ON ENTRY

0287	3E00		WVI	A,0	START WITH SECTOR 0
0280	3202F9	; RD1:	STA	SECTOR	
028C		RD 1:	MVI	A, VICRD	READ SECTOR COMMAND
	CD0A03		CALL	106510	GO DO IT
	3A01F9			DATA	300 00 11
0294			ANA	A	
	C2FA02		JNZ	RDERR	
0275			JNZ	KDERK	,read error if <>0
0298		;	LXI	D, BUFFER	
029B	1A	RD2:	LDAX	D	GET CHARACTER FROM BUFFER
029C	77		MOV	M,A	; AND PUT IN MEMORY
029D	13		INX	D	
029E 2	23		INX	н	BUMP POINTERS
029F 7	7B		MOV	A,E	;DONE 256 YET?
02A0 /	A7		ANA	A	
02A1 (	C29BO2		JNZ	RD2	JUMP IF NO
		;			
02A4 3	3A02F9		LDA •	SECTOR	
02A7 (	3C		INR	A	
02A8 F	FEII		CPI	17	,17 = LAST SECTOR + 1
02AA (	C28902		JNZ	RD1	
		;			
02AD (	C9		RET		
		;			
02AE 3	3203F9	WRTRK:	STA	TRACK	;A = TRACK ON ENTRY
02B1 3	3E00		MVI	A,0	
		;			
02B3 3	3202F9	WR1:	STA	SECTOR	
02B6 1	100F8		LXI	D, BUFFER	
02B9 7	'E v	WR2:	MON	A,M	
02BA 1	2		STAX	D	,PUT CHAR IN BUFFER
02BB 2	23		INX	н	
02BC 1	3		INX	D	INCREMENT POINTERS
028D 7	'B		MOV	A,E	;DONE 256 YET?
O2BE A	7		ANA	A	
02BF C	28902		JNZ	WR2	JUMP IF NO
	;				
02C2 3	EO1		MVI	A, VICWR	SECTOR WRITE COMMAND
02C4 C	D0A03			IO6510	;GO DO IT

;

			D T	
02C7 3A01F9		LDA	DATA	
02CA A7		ANA	A	
02CB C2F402		JNZ	WRERR	JUMP IF WRITE ERROR
02CE 3A02F9		LDA	SECTOR	
02D1 3C		INR	A	
02D2 FE11		CPI	17	;17=LAST SECTOR+1
02D4 C2B302		JNZ	WRI	KEEP READING
	;			
02D7 C9	-	RET		
	;			
02D8 FE20	CR1.	CPI	20H	SPACEBAR?
02DA C8	•	RZ		,
0204 00				
02DB CD0003	; CRORRS:	CALL	CONIN	
	CRORKS.	CPI	CR	CARRIAGE RETURN
02DE FEOD				CARRIAGE RETURN
02E0 C2DB02		JNZ	CRI	
	;			
02E3 A7		ANA	A	;KILL ZERO FLAG
02E4 C9		RET		
	;			
02E5 0E02	CONOUT:	MVI	C,2	
02E7 C30500		AWF	BDOS	
	;			
02EA 1EOD	CRLF:	MVI	E.CR	
02EC CDE502		CALL	CONOUT	
02EF 1EOA		MV!	E,LF	
02F1 C3E502		JMP	CONOUT	
02F4 111D06	WRERR:	LXI	D, WRMSG	
02F7 C37502		JWb	DONE	
	;			
02FA 113306	RDERR:	LXI	D, RDMSG	
02FD C37502		JMP	DONE	
	;			
0300 0E01	CONIN:	M⊻I	C,1	
0302 C30500		JMP	BDOS	
0305 0E09	; PRINT;	MVI	C,9	
	r nd Mit	JMP	BDOS	
0307 C30500		714/6	0000	
030A 3200F9	, IO6510;	STA	CMD	PUT A IN 6510 COMMAND
				REGISTER
				NE GIOVEN

0200	3E01			A 055	
	3200CE			A,OFF	;TURN OFF Z80
030			STA	MODESW	; TURIN OFF 280
0312			NOP RET		
0313	69		REI		
		,			
		,	TEYT AND	D MESSAGES:	
		;		MEGGAGES:	
0314	0C0A434F4D	, COPMSG-	DB	CLS,LF,'COM	MODORE 04 UTILITY 1 0'
0333	0D0A0A		DB	CR, LF, LF	
0336	2020312E20		DB	1. FORMAT	DISK',CR,LF
0349	2020322E20		DB	' 2. BACKUP	DISK',CR,LF
035C	2020332E20		DB	' 3. COPY SY	STEM TRACKS ONLY', CR, LF
037B	2020342E20		DB	' 4. EXIT',CR	,LF,LF
0388	504C454153		DB	PLEASE CHO	DOSE FUNCTION (1-4) \$'
		,			
03A6	0C0A464F52	FMTMSG:	DB	CLS,LF,'FOR	MAT DISK UTILITY', CR, LF, LF
<b>O3BE</b>	494E495449		DB	<b>INITIALIZES</b>	DISK FOR CP/M',CR,LF
03D9	0A43415554		DB	LF, CAUTION	V FORMAT ERASES ALL
				DATA',CR,LF	,LF
03FD	504C414345		DB	'PLACE DISK	TO BE FORMATTED IN', CR, LF
041C	4452495645		DB	DRIVE O AN	D PRESS ENTER', CR, LF, LF
0436	202020204F		DB	' OR',CR,LF,I	LF
043F	5052455353		DB	PRESS SPAC	EBAR TO RETURN TO MENU \$'
		;			
0461	0D0A0A464F	FMTING:	DB	CR,LF,LF,'FC	RMATTING DISK, PLEASE WAIT'
0483	0D0A0A24		DB	CR,LF,LF,'\$'	
		,			
0487	464F524D41	FMTDON:	DB	FORMAT CC	OMPLETE', CR, LF, LF, '\$'
		;			
049A	492043414E	FMTERM:	DB	'I CANNOT I	FORMAT THIS DISK!',CR,LF,LF,'\$'
		;			
04B8	5052455353	ANYKEY:	DB	PRESS ANY	KEY TO CONTINUE \$'
		;			
04D3	0C0A535953	SYSMSG	DB	CLS, LF, 'SYS1	TEM TRACK COPY UTILITY', CR, LF, LF
04F1	434F504945		DB	COPIES SYST	IEM TRACKS FROM MASTER
				DISK',CR,LF	
0518	544F20534C		DB	'TO SLAVE DI	SK',CR,LF,LF,'\$'
		;			
0529	494E534552	SRCMSG:	DB	INSERT MAST	ter disk in drive o',Cr,LF,'\$'
0549	494E534552	DSTMSG:	DB	'INSERT SLAV	'E DISK IN DRIVE O',CR,LF,'\$'

0569	5052455353	PRSMSG-	DB	'PRESS RETURN (OR SPACEBAR FOR MENU) \$'
058E	5359535445		DB	'SYSTEM TRACK COPY COMPLETE', CR, LF, LF, \$
05AC	0C0A444953		DB	CLS,LF, 'DISK BACKUP UTILITY', CR, LF, LF
05C4	5448452045		DB	'THE ENTIRE MASTER DISK IS ',CR,LF
05E0	434F504945		DB	'COPIED TO THE SLAVE DISK',CR,LF,LF
05FB	24		DB	<b>'\$'</b>
		;		
05FC	4241434B55	BAKDON:	DB	'BACKUP COMPLETE', CR, LF, LF, '\$'
		;		
060F	5052455353	RTNMSG:	DB	'PRESS RETURN \$'
		;		
061D	0D0A0A4449	WRMSG:	DB	CR, LF, LF, 'DISK WRITE ERROR', CR, LF, '\$'
		;		
0633	0D0A0A4449	RDMSG:	DB	CR, LF, LF, 'DISK READ ERROR', CR, LF, '\$'
		;		
0648		WTRACK	DS	1
0649		INNER	DS	1
064A		OUTER	DS	1
064B			DS	32
066B	=	STACK	QU	\$
066B	=	MEM	EQU	\$ ;***
			-	

### **Z80 Bootstrap Routine** for the Commodore 64

### COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

This routine is loaded from Track 1, Sector 5 of the Commodore 64 CP/M disk by a routine in BIOS65.

The load address is 0000H (with respect to the Z80 CPU). When the Z80 is enabled this program loads the Z80 BIOS and CCP and BDOS into RAM and jumps to it.

3400 =	CCP	EQU	3400H	
	;CCP	EQU	0000H	FOR MAKING BOOTO.HEX
	CCP;	EQU	0100H	FOR MAKING BOOT1. HEX
001C =	NSECTS	EQU	1CH	

		TDACK	FOU	0F903H	
F903		TRACK	EQU	0F903H	
F902	=	SECTOR	EQU	-	
F904		DISKNO	EQU	0F904H	IO SETUP BYTE IN 81OS65
FCFF		IOTYPE	EQU	OFCFFH	
4A33		KYBDMD	EQU		+ ;CAPS LOCK FLAG
0000	=	VICRD	EQU	0	
F900	=	CMD	EQU	0F900H	
0001	=	OFF	EQU	01H	
CE00	=	MODESW	EQU	OCE00H	
F901	=	DATA	EQU	0F901H	
F800	=	BUFFER	EQU	OFBOOH	
4A00	=	800T	EQU	CCP + 1600	H
		;			
0000			ORG	0000H	;Z80 RESET LOCATION
		;			
0000	00		NOP		;NOP REQUIRED FOR HARDWARE
0001	110034		LXI	D,CCP	START OF LOAD ADDRESS
0004			MVI	A,0	
	3204F9		STA	DISKNO	;LOAD IN FROM DRIVE A
0009			MVI	H,1	READ BEGINNING TRK 1, SEC 6
000B			MVI	L,6	
000D		LOAD1	MOV	A,H	
•••-	3203F9	LOADI	STA	TRACK	
0011			MOV	A,L	
				•	
	3202F9		STA	SECTOR	
	3E00		MVI	A,VICRD	SECTOR READ COMMAND
	3200F9		STA	CMD	
001A			MVI	A,OFF	
	3200CE		STA	MODESW	;TURN OFF SELF
001F	00		NOP		
0020	3A01F9		LDA	DATA	;WAS TRANSFER OK?
0023	B7		ORA	A	
0024	C20D00		JNZ	LOADI	JUMP IF NO
		;			
		;	OUTPUT	**' TO SHOW	LOADING
		;			
0027	3E2A		MVI	A,'*'	
0029	3201F9		STA	DATA	
002C	3E03		MVI	A,3	
002E	3200F9		STA	CMD	
	3E01		MVI	A,OFF	

0033	3200CE	STA	MODESW	/
0036	00		NOP	
		;		
		1	MOVE SE	CTOR TO MEMORY
		;		
0037	0100F8		LXI	B, BUFFER
003A	0A	LOAD2:	LDAX	В
003B	12		STAX	D
003C	0C		INR	с
003D	1C		INR	Ε
003E	C23A00		JNZ	LOAD2
		,		
		;	UPDATE F	POINTERS
		;		

## CP/M Version 2.2 System Relocator – 2/80

### CP/M Relocator Program, Included with the Module To Perform the Move from 900H to the Destination Address

COPYRIGHT © 1980 DIGITAL RESEARCH

#### Modified for Use on the Commodore 64

MODIFICATIONS COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

0041			INR	D
0042	2C		INR	L
0043	7D		MOV	A,L
		;		
		,	CHECK F	OR END OF TRACK
		;		
0044	FEII		CPI	17
0046	DA4C00		JC	LOAD3
0049	24		INR	н
004A	2E00		MVI	L, <b>O</b>

172 APPENDIX E

011E	C21801		JNZ	QLOOP	;DO 16 TIMES
0121	118000	;	LXI	D, DMADDR	
	CD0D02		CALL	SETDMA	
	600002	,	CALL	JEIDINA	
0127	3E07		MVI	A,07H	1200 BAUD DATA
0129	D300		OUT	0	
		;			
012B	3E18		MVI	A,18H	
0120	D306		OUT	6	
012F	210001		LXI	H,0100H	
0132	CD0602		CALL	SETUP	
0135	21C103		LXI	H,03CLH	
0138	CD0602		CALL	SETUP	
013B	214404		LXI	H,0444H	
013E	CD0602		CALL	SETUP	
0141	216805		LXI	H,0568H	
0144	CD0602		CALL	SETUP	
		;			
0147	115C00		LXI	D,FCB	
014A	CD1302		CALL	OPEN	
014D	116002		LXI	D, NOFILE	
0150	3C		INR	A	;WAS 255 IF NO FILE
0151	CAA201		JZ	DONE	
		,			
0154	CDFC01	WTACK:	CALL	SIN	WAIT FOR INITIAL ACK
0157	FE06		CPI	ACK	
0159	C25401		JNZ	WTACK	
		;			
015C	3E00	RDNEXT:	MVI	A,0	
015E	328F02		STA	POINT	QUARTER SECTOR POINTER
		;			
0161	115C00		LXI	D, FCB	
0164	CD1902		CALL	READ	
0167	B7		ORA	A	
0168	C28B01		JNZ	EOF	
		;			
8610	CDA801		CALL	SEND	;SEND 32 8YTES
		;			
016E	CDFC01	WTANS:	CALL	SIN	
0171	FE15		CPI	NAK	

0173	CA6801	;	JZ	AGAIN	;BAD CHECKSUM, SEND AGAIN
0176	FE06	,	CPI	ACK	
	C26E01		JNZ	WTANS	IF NOT ACK, KEEP WAITING
•		;			
01 <b>7</b> 8	3A8F02		LDA	POINT	POINT TO QUARTER
017E	C620		ADI	32	
0180	328F02		STA	POINT	
0183	FE80		CPI	128	
0185	CA5C01		JZ	RDNEXT	;IF 0, READ ANOTHER SECTOR
		;			
0188	C36B01		JMP	AGAIN	SEND NEXT QUARTER
		;			
	3E3A	EOF	MVI	A,':'	OUTPUT START OF STRING
018D	CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
0100	3E30	;	MVI	A,'0'	
	CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
0172	CDr001		CALL	3001	
0195	3E30	;	MVI	A,'0'	
• •	CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
••••	CDITOT	;			
019A	3EOD	,	MVI	A.CR	
019C	CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
		;			
019F	117A02		LXI	D,EOTRAN	
		;			
01A2	CD1F02	DONE	CALL	PRINT	
01A5	C30000		JMP	BOOT	
		;			
	3E3A	SEND:	WVI	A,'.'	
01AA	CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
0140	3E20	;	WVI	A,32	
-	CDD901		CALL	SHOUT	NUMBER OF DATA SYTES
UTAP	CD0901		CALL	30001	HUMBER OF DATA OTTES
01B2	OEOO	;	MVI	C,0	CLEAR CHECKSUM
	218000		LXI	H, DMADDR	
	3A8F02		LDA	POINT	POINT TO SECTOR QUARTER
01BA	B5		ORA	L	
O1 BB	6F		MOV	L,A	,OR DATA INTO LSB
		;			

01BC 79	SEND1:	MOV	A,C	FORM CHECKSUM
01BD 86		ADD	м	
OIBE 4F		MOV	C,A	
01BF 7E		MOV	A,M	;GET CHARACTER
	;			
01C0 E5		PUSH	н	;SAVE ADDRESS
01C1 CDD901		CALL	SHOUT	OUTPUT HEX DIGITS
01C1 E1		POP	н	
	;			
01C5 2C		INR	ι	NEXT 8YTE
01C6 7D		MOV	A,L	
01C7 E61F		ANI	1FH	CHECK FOR MOD 32
01C9 C2BC01		JNZ	SENDI	DO 32 TIMES
	;		02.001	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
01CC 79	1	MOV	A,C	FIX CHECKSUM
01CD EEFF	-	XRI	OFFH	, ix checkoom
OICF 3C		INR	A	
01D0 CDD901		CALL	SHOUT	
		CALL	30001	
0100 0500	;	10.0		
01D3 3EOD		MVI	A,0DH	
01D5 CDF001		CALL	SOUT	
01D8 C9		RET		
	;			
01 <b>D9</b> F5	SHOUT:	PUSH	PSW	
OIDA OF		RRC		
OIDB OF		RRC		
01DC OF		RRC		
01DD OF		RRC		
OIDE CDE201		CALL	SNOUT	OUTPUT HIGH NI88LE
	;			
OIEI FI		POP	PSW	
01E2 E60F	SNOUT:	ANI	OFH	MASK OFF BITS
OIE4 FEOA		CPI	10	
01E6 DAEE01		JC	SNUM	
01E9 C637		ADI	'A'-10	
01EB C3F001		JMP	SOUT	
	;			
01EE C630	SNUM:	ADI	<b>'</b> 0'	
	;		-	
01F0 F5	, SOUT:	PUSH	PSW	
01F1 DB06	SOUTI		06H	XEROX CHANNEL A CONTROL
···· •••••	COULTIN			

01F3	E604		ANI	04H	
01F5	CAF101		۲L	SOUTI	
		,			
01F8	F1		POP	PSW	
01 F9	D304		OUT	04H	XEROX CHANNEL A DATA
01FB	C9		RET		
		;			
01FC	DB06	SIN:	IN	6	
01FE	E601		ANI	01H	
0200	CAFC01		JZ	SIN	
0203	DB04		IN	4	
0205	C9		RET		
		;			
0206	7C	SETUP:	MOV	A,H	
02 <b>07</b>	D306		OUT	6	
0209	7D		MOV	A,1	
020A	D306		OUT	6	
020C	C9		RET		
		;			
020D	0E1A	SETDMA:	MVI	C,26	
020F	CD0500		CALL	BDOS	
0212	C9		RET		
		;			
0213	OEOF	OPEN:	MVI	C, 15	
0215	CD0500		CALL	BDOS	
0218	C9		RET		
		,			
0219	0E14	READ:	MVI	C,20	
0218	CD0500		CALL	BDOS	
021E	C9		RET		
		;			
021F	0E09	PRINT	MVI	С,9	
0221	CD0500		CALL	BDOS	x
0224	C9		RET		
		;			
0225	46494C454E	NONAME:	DB	'FILENAME /	NUST BE SPECIFIED', ODH. ODH. '\$'
		;			
0242	414D424947	BADNAM:	D8	'AMBIGUOU	IS FILES NOT
				ALLOWED',	ODH,0DH,'\$'
		1			
0260	492043414E	NOFILE:	DB	CANNOT	FIND THAT FILE',0DH,0DH,'\$'
		;			

027A 5452414E53	EOTRAN:	DB	'TRANSFER COMPLETE.',0DH,0DH,'\$'
028F	; POINT:	DS	1
	;		
0290		DS	32
02B0 =	STACK	EQU	\$

## I/O Configuration Utility for Commodore 64

### COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

FC00	=	IOMEM	EQU	OFCOOH
F800	=	BUFFER	EQU	0F800H
FCFF	=	IOTYPE	EQU	OFCFFH
FC10	=	FNBASE	EQU	OFC10H
FD00	=	KYBASE	EQU	OF DOOH
0001	=	VICWR	EQU	1
F900	=	CMD	EQU	0F900H
F901	-	DATA	EQU	0F901H
F902	=	SECTOR	EQU	F902H
F903	=	TRACK	EQU	0F903H
F904	=	DISKNO	EQU	0F904H
F905	=	KYCHAR	EQU	0F905H
0033	=	KYBDMD	EQU	33H
0001	=	CRPOS	EQU	ł
F28D	=	SHFTST	EQU	0F28DH
0063	=	LASTKY	EQU	63H
0066	=	MSGPTR	EQU	66H
0009	=	CONINV	EQU	09H
0001	=	OFF	EQU	01H
CE00	=	MODESW	EQU	OCE00H
		;		
0000	=	BOOT	EQU	0000H
0005	=	BDOS	EQU	0005H
000C	=	CLS	EQU	0CH
000D	=	CR	EQU	ODH
A000	=	LF	EQU	0AH
0100			ORG	100H

;

0103	318308 115E04 CD7101	START:	LXI LXI CALL	SP, STACK D, IOMSG PRINT	JNITIAUZE STACK PTR
0109 010C	3AFFFC E601	;	LDA ANI		:# OF DISKS
010E	C631		ADI	<b>'1'</b>	FORM ASCI
0110	<i>5</i> F		MOV	E,A	
0111	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT	
		;			
0114	11C204		LXI	D, PRTMSG	
0117	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
011A	11D604		LXI	D,P1515	
011D	<b>3AFFFC</b>		LDA	IOTYPE	
0120	E602		ANI	02H	CHECK PRINTER TYPE
		;			
0122	CA2801		JZ	ST1	;1515 IF = 0
		,			
0125	11DD04		LXI	D.P4022	;4022 IF = 1
		;			
0128	CD7101	ST1:	CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0128	11E404		LXI	D.CAPMSG	
012E	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0131	11FB04		LXI	D,ONMSG	ASSUME ON
0134	<b>3AFFFC</b>		LDA	IOTYPE	
0137	E620		ANI	20H	;8IT 5
		;			
0139	CA3F01		JZ	ST2	
013C	110005		LXI	D,OFFMSG	
		,			
013F	CD7101	ST2:	CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0142	110605		LXI	D,MENU	
0145	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		:			
0148	CD7801	ST3:	CALL	KEYIN	
0148	FE31		CPI	ʻ <b>1</b> '	
0140	CA9201		JZ	CHGDRV	
		;			

0150	FE32		CPI	<b>'2'</b>	
0152	CA9D01		JZ	CHRPRT	
		;			
0155	FE33		CPI	<b>'</b> 3'	
	CAB601		JZ	CHGCAP	
				0.70074	
0154	FE34	;	CPI	'4'	
	CAC001		JZ	•	
UISC	CACUUI		JZ	CHGFNC	
A) 65	FF05	'	<b>CD</b> 1	151	
	FE35		CPI	'5'	
0161	CACD02		JZ	CHGKEY	
		;			
	FE36		CPI	'6'	
0166	CA1A04		JZ	SAVDSK	
		,			
0169	FE37		CPI	'7'	
016B	CA0000		JZ	BOOT	
		;			
016E	C34801		JWb	ST3	NOT A VALID RESPONSE
		;			
0171	0E09	PRINT:	WVI	С,9	
0173	C30500		JMP	BDOS	
		;			
0176	0E02		AA\/I	C,2	
	C30500	CONCON	JWb	BDOS	
0170	C30500		JWF	BDO3	
01.7D	1000	;			
017B		KEYIN:	MVI MVI	E,OFFH	
	0E06		MVI	C,6	
0176	C30500		JWb	BDOS	
		;			
0182	2A0100	CONIN:	LHLD	BOOT + 1	
0185	2E09		WVI	L,CONINV	
0187	E9		PCHL		
		;			
0188	3200F9	IO6510:	STA	CMD	
O1BB	3E01		MVI	A,OFF	
0180			CT 4	HODESW	
0100	3200CE		STA	MODESW	
0190			NOP	MODESW	
	00			MODESW	
0190	00	,	NOP	MODESW	
0190 0191	00	, CHGDRV:	NOP RET	IOTYPE	

	_			
0195 EEO		XRI	01H	
0197 32F		STA	IOTYPE	
019A C30	001	JMP	START	
	2			
019D 21F	FFC CHGPRT:	DXI	H,IOTYPE	
01 AO 7E		MON	A,M	
01A1 E60	2	ANI	02H	
01A3 CA4	D01	JZ	CHGP1	
	;			
01A6 7E		MOV	A,M	GET IOTYPE
01A7 E6F	1	ANI	OFTH	CLEAR BITS FOR 1515 PRINTER
01A9 77		MOV	M,A	
01AA C30	001	JMP	START	
	;			
01 AD 7E	CHGP1:	MOV	A,M	GET IOTYPE
01AE E6F		ANI	OFBH	CLEAR BIT 2
01B0 F60		ORI	OAH	SET BITS FOR 4022 PRINTER
01B2 77	•	MOV	M,A	
01B3 C30	001	JMP	START	
0103 (30	;	37475	JIAKI	
01B6 21F		LXI	H,IOTYPE	
01 <b>89</b> 7E		MOV	A,M	
01BA EE2	n	XRI	20H	INVERT BIT
01BC 77		MOV	M,A	
01BD C30	001	JMP	START	
0100 000			JIONI	
01C0 117	; 07 CHGFNC;	1 YI	D,FNKMSG	
01C3 CD7		CALL	PRINT	
0100 007	;	CALL		
01C6 3E0		MVΙ	A,0	
01C8 325	F08	STA	KYMODE	
01CB 11A		DXI	D,FM1	
01CE CD7		CALL	PRINT	
01D1 3A5		LDA	KYMODE	
01D4 C63		ADI	'l'	
01D6 5F	•	MOV	E.A	
01D7 CD7	601	CALL	CONOUT	
0104 114		UXI	D,FM2	
		CALL		
01DD CD7		CALL	PRINT	
01E0 CD/	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	CALL	CALCAD	
		0055	JALCAU	
	i			

01E3	7E	FN2	MOV	<b>A</b> ,M
01E4	23		INX	н
01E5	FE20		CPI	20H
01E7	DAF301		JC	CONTRL
		;		
01EA	5F		MOV	E,A
01EB	E5		PUSH	н
01EC	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT
01 EF	El		POP	н
01F0	C3E301		JMP	FN2
		;		
01F3	F5	CONTRL.	PUSH	PSW
01F4	1E22		MVI	Ε,′″′
01 F6	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT
01 F9	Fl		POP	PSW
01FA	FEO0		CPI	0
01FC	CA0502		JZ	CRLF
		;		
01 FF	11A907		ιXı	D,CRM
	CD7101		CALL	PRINT
0205	11 <b>AE</b> 07	CRLF:	LXI	CD,CRLFM
0208	CD7101		CALL	PRINT
		;		
020B	215F08		LXI	H, KYMODE
020E	34		INR	м
020F	7E		MOV	А,М
0210	FE08/		CPI	8
0212	C2CB01		JNZ	FNNEXT
		;		
	11B107		LXI	D,FNINST
0218	CD7101		CALL	PRINT
0010	CD7001	, ASKAGN.	CALL	
021B	CD7801 D631	ASKAGN.	SUI	KEYIN (1)
			JC	I ASKAGN
0220	DATBUZ		JC	ASKAGN
0000		;	CDI	0
0223			CPI	8 START
025			JZ	START
0228	D21802		JNC	ASKAGN
0005	000500	;	CT 4	WWODE
022B	325F08		STA	KYMODE
		;		

022E	111C08		LXI	D,FM3	
0231	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
0234	11 <b>A</b> 007		LXI	D,FM1	
0237	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
023A	3A5F08	/	LDA	KYMODE	;GET CURRENT FN #
	C631		ADI	<u>'1'</u>	FORM ASCI
023F			MOV	E,A	
	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT	
	11A407		LXI	D,FM2	
	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
	CDA802		CALL	CALCAD	
	225D08		SHLD	KYADDR	
0240	225000		31110	NIAUUK	
0245	2500	;	AA\/I	• •	
	3E00		MVI	A,0	
0251	326208		STA	NUMCHR	
		/	<i></i>	1400 10 1	
	CD7B01	INLOOP:	CALL	KEYIN	
	FEOD		CPI	0DH	
0259	CA8502		JZ	ITSCR	
		;			
025C	FE08		CPI	08H	
025E	CAB902		JZ	ITS8S	
		;			
0261	FE1A		CPI	1AH	
0263	CA9102		JZ	ITSCZ	
		;			
0266	FE20		CPI	20H	
	DA5402		JC	INLOOP	
		;			
026B	FEBO	,	CPI	80H	
	D25402		JNC	INLOOP	
0200	025402		5140		
		;			6.1.77 OU 1 D
0270			MOV	B,A	,SAVE CHAR
	3A6208		LDA	NUMCHR	
0274			CPI	15	IF ALREADY 15 CHAR,
0276	D25402		JNC	INLOOP	; NO ROOM FOR OOH
		;			
0279			PUSH	В	
027A	58		MOV	E,B	

027B	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT	
027E	CI		POP	В	
		1			
	CD9902		CALL	OUTPUT	
0282	C35402		JWb	INLOOP	,GO FOR MORE
		;			
0285		ITSCR:	MOV	B,A	;SAVE CHAR
	3A6208		LDA	NUMCHR	
	FEOF		CPI	15	NO ROOM IF 15 CHAR
0266	D25402		JNC	INLOOP	
0295	CD9902	;	CALL	OUTPUT	
UZOE	CD9902	;	CALL	OUIPUI	
0291	0600	, ITSCZ;	MVI	B,0	
	CD9902		CALL	OUTPUT	
	C3C001		JWb	CHGENC	
		,			
0299	2A5D08	OUTPUT.	LHLD	KYADDR	
029C	3A6208		LDA	NUMCHR	
029F	3C		INR	A	
02A0	326208		STA	NUMCHR	
02A3	3D		DCR	A	
02A4	85		ADD	L	;ADD IN OFFSET
02A5	6F		MOV	L,A	
02A6	70		MOV	M,B	
02A7	C9		RET		
		;			
	2110FC	CALCAD:		H,FNBASE	
	1600		MVI	D,0	
	3A5F08		LDA	KYMODE	
02B0			RAL		
02B1			RAL		
02B2			RAL		
02B3			RAL		
	E6F0			OFOH	
02B6 02B7	-		MOV	E,A D	
02B7			DAD RET	U	
0268	C7		KE		
02R0	3A6208	; ITSBS:	LDA	NUMCHR	
02BC			CPI	0	
			5	-	

02BE	CA5402		JZ	INLOOP	;IF & JUST GO TO LOOP
02C1	3D	;	DCR	A	
	326208		STA	NUMCHR	
	326208		STA	NUMCHR	
02C5			MVI	E,08H	BACKSPACE
	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT	, BACKO ACE
	C35402		JWb	INLOOP	
ULCA	00402		51111	112001	
		;			
02CD	114306	CHGKEY	LXI	D, KYINST	
02D0	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		;			
02D3	112F07	СКО.	LXI	D,PRSMSG	
02D6	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
		,			
02D9	CD8201		CALL	CONIN	
	2A0100		LHLD	BOOT + 1	
02DF	2E33		MVI	L, KYBDMD	, UNSHIFT = 0, CAPS = 1
02E 1	46		MON	B,M	
02E2	3A8DF2		LDA	SHFTST	,GET MODIFIER STATUS
02E5	E601		ANI	01H	IS SHIFT KEY DOWN?
02E7	CAEC02		JZ	CK1	JUMP IF NO
		;			
02EA	0602		MVI	B.2	;SHIFT = 2
02EC	3A8DF2	CKI	LDA	SHFTST	
02EF	E604		ANI	04H	IS THE CONTROL KEY DOWN?
02F1	CAF602		JΖ	CK2	JUMP IF NO
_	_	;			
• ·	0603		MVI	B,3	;CONTROL=3
	2A0100	СК2.	LHLD	BOOT + 1	
	2E63		WVI	L,LASTKY	
02FB	-		MON	A,M	
	326008		STA	KYCHK	SAVE FOR EXIT TEST
02FF			ADD	Α	;*2
0300			ADD	A	;*4
0301	-		ADD	В	;ADD IN OFFSET
	2100FD		LXI	H.KY8ASE	
0305			ADD	L	
0306	6F		MOV	L,A	HL NOW HAS ADDRESS OF KEY

;

0307 030A	225D08 78		SHLD MOV	KYADDR A,B	;ADDRESS OF KEY ,8 IS THE MODE
030B	325F08	;	STA	KYMODE	
030E	2A0100		LHLD	BOOT + 1	
0311	2E66		MVI	L, MSGPTR	
0313	3600		MVI	M,0	
0315	23		INX	н	
0316	3600	;	MVI	M,0	,DISA8LE MESSAGE MODE IF ANY
0318	113C07		LXI	D,ISMSG	
031B	CD7101	;	CALL	PRINT	
	2A5D08		LHLD	KYADDR	
0321			MOV	A,M	GET KEY CODE
0322	CD6A03	;	CALL	PHEX	, AND PRINT IN HEX
0325	114107		LXI	D,INMSG	
0328	CD7101	;	CALL	PRINT	
	3A5F08	,	LDA	KYMODE	
	115E07		LX.	D, UNSH	UNSHIFT MODE IF 0
	FEOO		CPI	0	
0333	CA4903	;	JŻ	PMODE	
0336	114607		LXI	D,CAPS	
0339	FE01		CPI	1	
033B	CA4903	,	JZ	PMODE	CAPS MODE IF 1
03 <b>3E</b>	114E07		LXI	D,SHIFT	
0341	FEO2		CPI	2	
0343	CA4903	,	JZ	PMODE	SHIFT MODE IF 2
03 <b>46</b>	115607		LXI	D,CONT	,MUST 8E CONTROL MODE
0349	CD7101	; PMODE:	CALL	PRINT	/
034C	116607	-	LXI	D,MODE	
	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
	CD8603	;	CALL	GHEX	
		;			

0355	C26303	;	JNZ	ASGKEY	
0358	3A6008	,	LDA	күснк	NO CHARACTERS, 2 CR'S?
035B	FE01		CPI	CRPOS	IS IT CR KEY POSITION?
035D	CA0001		JZ	START	RESTART IF 2 CR'S
		;			
0360	C3D302		JMP	СКО	NEXT KEY
03 <b>63</b>	2A5D08	ASGKEY.	LHLD	KYADDR	
0366	77		MOV	M,A	PUT NEW CHARACTER IN
0367	C3D302	;	JWb	СКО	
036A	F5	PHEX:	PUSH	PSW	SAVE CHARACTER
036B	OF		RRC		
036C	OF		RRC		
036D			RRC		
036E			RRC		
036F	CD7303		CALL	HEX	PRINT TOP NIBBLE
0372	F1	;	POP	PSW	PRINT LOWER NIBBLE
0373	E60F	, HEX:	ANI	OFH	;4 BITS
0375	FEÓA		CPI	10	LETTER OR NUMBER?
0377	DA8003	;	JC	NUM8ER	
037A	C637		ADI	'A'-10	MAKE HEX LETTER
037C	fF		MOV	E,A	
037D	C37601		JWb	CONOUT	
		;			
0380	C630	NUMBER.	ADI	'0'	,MAKE ASCII NUMBER
0382	5F		MOV	E,A	
0383	C37601		JWb	CONOUT	
0386	3E00	; GHEX:	MVI	A,0	
	326208		STA	NUMCHR	
		;			
038B	CD8201	GH0:	CALL	CONIN	
038E	FEOD		CPI	ODH	
0 <b>390</b>	C2A503		JNZ	GH1	
0393	3A6208	1	LDA	NUMCHR	

0396 FE00		CPI	0	
0398 C8		RZ		
	;			
0399 FE02		CPI	2	
039B C28B03		JNZ	GH0	
	;			
039E 3EFF		ΜM	A,OFFH	
03A0 A7		ANA	Α	
03A1 3A6108		LDA	HEXIN	
03A4 C9	,	RET		
	;			
03A5 FE08	GH1:	CPI	08H	
03A7 C2CA03		JNZ	GH4	JUMP NOT BACKSPACE
	,			
03AA 3A6208		LDA	NUMCHR	
03AD FE00		CPI	0	
03AF CA8803		JZ	GHÛ	
	;			
03B2 3D		DCR	Α	
03B3 326208		STA	NUMCHR	
03B6 3A6108		LDA	HEXIN	
03B9 OF		RRC		
O3BA OF		RRC		
O3BB OF		RRC		
038C OF		RRC		
03BD E60F		ANI	OFH	
03BF 326108		STA	HEXIN	
03C2 1E08		MVI	E 08H	
03C4 CD7601		CALL	CONOUT	
03C7 C38B03		JMP	GHO	
	;			
03CA 47	, GH4:	MOV	B,A	
03CB 3A6208		LDA	NUMCHR	
03CE FE02		CPI	2	
03D0 CA8B03		JZ	- GH0	
		32	0.10	
03D3 78	;	MOV	A, B	
03D4 FE30		CPI	۰۵٬	
03D6 DA8B03		JC	GHO	
03D9 FE3A		CPI	'9' + 1	
03DB DAFF03		JC	GOTNUM	
SUB DAILOS			GOTINUM	
	;			

03DE	FE41		CPI	' <b>A</b> '
03E0	DA8803		JC	GH0
03E3	FE47	,	CPI	'F' + 1
03E5	DAF203		JC	GOTLET
03E8	FE61	,	CPI	'A'
03EA	DA8803		JC	GHÛ
03ED	FE67	,	CPI	'F' + 1
03EF	D28803	;	JNC	GHÛ
03F2	F5	GOTLET	PUSH	PSW
03F3	5F		MOV	E,A
03F4	CD7601		CALL	CONOUT
03F7	Fl		POP	PSW
03F8	E60F		ANI	OFH
03FA	C609		ADI	9
03FC	C30504		JWb	MAKNUM
03FF	F5	, GOTNUM.	PUSH	PSW
03FF 0400		, GOTNUM.	PUSH MOV	PSW E,A
	5F	, GOTNUM.		
0400	5F CD7601		MOV	E,A
0400 0401 0404	5F CD7601	, GOTNUM. ; MAKNUM:	MOV CALL POP	E,A CONOUT
0400 0401 0404	5F CD7601 F1 E60F	ĩ	MOV CALL POP	E,A CONOUT PSW
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407	5F CD7601 F1 E60F	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI	e,a Conout Psw
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408 0408	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408 0408 040C	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87 87	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD ADD	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A A
0400 0401 0404 0405 0405 0407 0408 0408 0400 040D	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87 87 87	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD ADD	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A A A
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408 0408 0408 040C 040C 040E 040F	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87 87 87	; MAKNUM:	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD ADD ADD ADD	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A A A A
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408 0407 0408 0408 040C 040C 040C 040F 0410	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87 87 87 87 87 87	ĩ	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD ADD ADD ADD ADD	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A A A B
0400 0401 0404 0405 0407 0408 0407 0408 0408 040C 040C 040C 040F 0410	5F CD7601 F1 E60F 47 3A6108 87 87 87 87 87 87 87 80 326108	; MAKNUM:	MOV CALL POP ANI MOV LDA ADD ADD ADD ADD STA	E,A CONOUT PSW OFH B,A HEXIN A A A A B HEXIN

, , ;

041A	2100FC	SAVDSK	LXI	H, IOMEM	
041D	3 <b>E0</b> 3		MVI	A,3	
041F	3202F9		STA	SECTOR	
0422	1100F8	SAV2:	LXI	D, BUFFER	
		;			
0425	7E	SAV1:	MOV	A,M	
0426	12		STAX	D	
0427	23		INX	н	
0428	13		INX	D	
0429	7D		MOV	A,L	
042A	A7		ANA	A	
042B	C22504		JNZ	SAV1	;256 TIMES
		;			
042E	3E00		MVI	A,0	
0430	32 <b>04F9</b>		STA	DISKNO	
		;			
0433	3C		INR	A	
	3203F9		STA	TRACK	
		;	0.4		
0437	3E <b>0</b> 1	,	MVI	A, VICWR	
	CD8801		CALL	106510	
	3A01F9		LDA	DATA	
043F			ANA	A	
	C25204		JNZ	WRERR	
0440	010104	;		WINERN	
0443	3A02F9	,	LDA	SECTOR	
0446			INR	A	
	3202F9		STA	SECTOR	
	5202F9 FE05		CPI	5	
	C22204		JNZ	SAV2	WRITE SECTORS 3 AND 4
0440	C22204		JINZ	JAVZ	WRITE SECTORS 3 AND 4
		;			
044F	C30001		JWb	START	
		, 		D. WEDUGO	
	111306	WRERR:		D,WERMSG	
	CD7101		CALL	PRINT	
	CD8201		CALL	CONIN	
045B	C30001		JWb	START	
		;			
		,			
		i	MESSAGE	=5	
		,			

045E	0C0A434F4D	IOMSG:	DB	CLS, LF, 'COMMODORE 64 I/O CONFIGURATION UTILITY' CR, LF, LF
0489	5448452043		DB	'THE CURRENT I/O ASSIGNMENTS ARE:', CR, LF, LF
04AC	20204E554D		DB	' NUMBER OF DRIVES. \$'
04C2	000A	PRTMSG:	DB	CR,LF
04C4	2020505249	;	DB	' PRINTER TYPE: \$'
04D6	313531350D	P1515:	DB	'1515', CR, LF, '\$'
04DD	343032320D	P4022 ;	DB	'4022',CR,LF,'\$'
04E4	2020494E49	CAPMSG:	DB	' INITIAL CAPS MODE. \$'
04FB	4F4E0D0A24	ONMSG	DB	'ON', CR, LF, '\$'
0500	4F46460D0A	OFFMSG:	DB	'OFF', CR, LF, '\$'
		,		
0506	0A0A	MENU.	DB	LF, LF
0508	444F20594F		DB	DO YOU WISH TO , CR, LF, LF
051A	2020312E20		DB	1. CHANGE NUMBER OF DISK DRIVES', CR, LF
053E	2020322E20		DB	2. CHANGE PRINTER TYPE', CR, LF
0559	2020332E20		DB	' 3. CHANGE INITIAL CAPS MODE', CR, LF
0579	2020342E20		DB	4. CHANGE FUNCTION KEY
				ASSIGNMENTS', CR, LF
05 <b>A0</b>	2020352E20		DB	' 5. CHANGE KEY CODES', CR, LF
05BB	2020362E20		DB	' 6 SAVE CURRENT I/O SETUP ON DISK', CR, LF
05DE	2020372E20		DB	' 7. RETURN TO CP/M', CR, LF, LF
05F5	504C454153		DB	'PLEASE ENTER SELECTION (1-7) \$'
		;		
0613	0D0A0A4449	WERMSG:	DB	CR,LF,LF,'DISK WRITE ERROR',CR,LF
0628	5 <b>0524</b> 55353		DB	'PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE \$'
0643	0C0A	KYINST:	DB	CLS,LF
0645	5052455353		DB	'PRESS KEY TO EXAMINE KEY CODE', CR, LF, LF
0665	544F204348		DB	TO CHANGE KEY CODE, ENTER DATA
				IN', CR, LF
0688	2020204845		DB	' HEXADECIMAL AFTER "CHANGE TO" ', CR, LF, LF
06AB	544F204558		DB	'TO EXIT KEY CODE MODE, TYPE
				"RETURN" '.CR,LF
06D1	2020205457		DB	' TWICE AFTER "PRESS KEY" ', CR, LF, LF
06EE	544F204B45		DB	'TO KEEP CURRENT KEY CODE, TYPE', CR, LF

070E	2020202252		DB	' "RETURN" AFTER "CHANGE TO" ',CR,LF,LF
072E	24		DB	'\$'
		,		
072F	0D0A505245	PRSMSG:	DB	CR,LF, 'PRESS KEY \$'
		;		
0 <b>73</b> C	0D49532024	ISMSG:	DB	CR,'IS \$'
		,		
0741	20494E2024	INMSG:	DB	' IN \$'
0746	4341505320	CAPS	DB	'CAPS \$'
074E	534849465	SHIFT:	DB	'SHIFT \$'
07 <b>56</b>	434F4E5452	CONT.	DB	'CONTROL\$'
0 <b>75</b> E	554E534849	UNSH:	DB	'UNSHIFT\$'
0 <b>766</b>	204D4F4445	MODE.	DB	' MODE — CHANGE TO \$'
		;		
07 <b>79</b>	0C0A544845	FNKMSG:	DB	CLS, LF, 'THE FUNCTION KEY ASSIGNMENTS
				ARE ',CR,LF,LF
079F	24		DB	'\$'
07A0	20204624	FM1	DB	' F\$'
		;		
07A4	3A20202224	FM2	DB	': <b>''\$'</b>
		;		
07A9	3C43523E24	CRM	DB	' <cr>\$'</cr>
07AE	0D0A24	CRLFM	DB	CR,LF,'\$'
		;		
07B1	0A454E5445	FNINST	DB	LF, 'ENTER FUNCTION KEY NUMBER
				(1-8) ',CR,LF
07D3	2020544F20		DB	TO CHANGE PRESET VALUES. , CR, LF, LF
07F0	454E544552		DB	'ENTER 9 TO LEAVE FUNCTION', CR, LF
080B	20204B4559		DB	' KEY UTILITY. \$'
		;		
081C	0D0A0A5459	FM3	DB	CR,LF,LF, TYPE IN TEXT. USING
				"RETURN" ',CR,LF
083D	20204F5220		DB	'OR "CTRL-Z" AS TERMINATOR.', CR, LF, LF, '\$'
		;		
085D		, KYADDR	DS	2 ;KEYBOARD LOOKUP ADDRESS
OB5F		KYMODE	DS	1 ;KEYBOARD MODE
0860		куснк	DS	1
0861		HEXIN	DS	1
0862		NUMCHR		1
0863			DS	32
0883	=	STACK	EQU	\$

# SYSGEN – System Generation Program 8/79

### System Generation Program, Version for MDS

COPYRIGHT © DIGITAL RESEARCH 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979

#### MODIFICATIONS COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

Modified for use on Commodore 64. The system sectors run linearly from Track 1 Sector to Track 2 Sector 16.

0022	=	NSECTS	EQU	34	,NO. OF SECTORS PER TRACK
0002	==	NTRKS	EQU	2	LAST OS TRACK + 1
0003	=	NDISKS	EQU	3	NUMBER OF DISK DRIVES
0080	=	SECSIZ	EQU	128	,SIZE OF EACH SECTOR
0007	=	LOG2SEC	EQU	7	,LOG 2 SECSIZ
0001	=	SKEW	EQU	1	,SECTOR SKEW FACTOR
		,			
005C	=	FCB	EQU	005CH	DEFAULT FCB LOCATION
007C	=	FCBCR	EQU	FCB + 32	CURRENT RECORD LOCATION
0100	~=	TPA	EQU	0100H	,TRANSIENT PROGRAM AREA
0900	==	LOADP	EQU	900H	LOAD POINT FOR SYSTEM
					DURING LOAD/STORE
0005	==	BDOS	EQU	5H	DOS ENTRY POINT
0000	=	BOOT	EQU	0	;JMP TO 'BOOT' TO REBOOT
					SYSTEM
0001	=	CONI	EQU	1	CONSOLE INPUT FUNCTION
0002	=	CONO	EQU	2	CONSOLE OUTPUT FUNCTION
000E	=	SELF	EQU	14	SELECT DISK
000F	=	OPENF	EQU	15	,DISK OPEN FUNCTION
0014	=	DREADF	EQU	20	;DISK READ FUNCTION
000A	~	MAXTRY	EQU	10	;MAXIMUM NUMBER OF RETRIES
					ON EACH READ/WRITE
000D	=	CR	EQU	0DH	,CARRIAGE RETURN
000A	~	LF	EQU	0AH	LINE FEED
0010	=	STACKSIZE	EQU	16	,SIZE OF LOCAL STACK
		;			
0001	=	WBOOT	EQU		1

		;			
					, ADDRESS OF WARM BOOT
					OTHER PATCH ENTRY
		;			POINTS ARE COMPUTED RELATIVE
					TO WBOOT)
0018	=	SELDSK	EQU	24	;WBOOT + 24 FOR DISK SELECT
001B	=	SETTRK	EQU	27	,WBOOT + 27 FOR SET TRACK
					FUNCTION
001E	=	SETSEC	EQU	.,130	WBOOT + 30 FOR SET SECTOR
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	FUNCTION
0021	=	SETDMA	EQU	33	WBOOT + 33 FOR SET DMA
					ADDRESS
0024	=	READF	EQU	3 <b>6</b>	WBOOT + 36 FOR READ
					FUNCTION
0027	=	WRITE	EQU	3 <b>9</b>	WBOOT + 39 FOR WRITE
					FUNCTION
		;			
0100			ORG	TPA	;TRANSIENT PROGRAM AREA
0100	C32302		JMP	START	
0103	434F505952		DB	COPYRIGHT	@ 1978, DIGITAL RESEARCH '
		,			
0128	02	OST	DB	NTRKS	,OPERATING SYSTEM TRACKS
0129	22	SPT:	DB	NSECTS	SECTORS PER TRACK (CAN BE
					PATCHED)
		;			
		GETCHAR	:		
		;	READ CC	NSOLE CHAR	ACTER TO REGISTER A
012A	0E01CD0500		MVI C,CC	ONIT ' CALL B	DOSI
		;	CONVER	t to upper o	ASE BEFORE RETURN
012F	FE61D8		CPI 'A' O	R 20H ! RC ;F	ETURN IF BELOW LOWER CASE A
0132	FE78		CPI ('Z' C	R 20H) + 1	
0134	DO		RNC	RETURN IF	ABOVE LOWER CASE Z
013 <b>5</b>	E65FC9		ANI 5FH!	RET	
		:			
		PUTCHAR.			
		;		ARACTER FRO	DM A TO CONSOLE
013B	5F0E02CD05		MOV E, A	MVIC,CON	D! CALL BDOS! RET
		,			
			SEND CA	RRIAGE RETU	IRN, LINE FEED
013F	3EOD		MVI	A,CR	
0141	CD3801		CALL	PUTCHAR	
0144	3E0A		MVI	A,LF	

0146 CD3801 0149 C9	;	CALL RET	PUTCHAR	
014A E5CD3F01E1	CRMSG:	WITH LE	ESSAGE ADDI ADING CRLF CALL CRLF1 PC	Ressed by H, L TIL ZERO OP H ;DROP THRU TO OUTMSG0
	OUTMSG:			
014F 7EB7C8			n! ora a! Rz	
	;		E NOT YET CO	
0152 E5CD3801E1		PUSH HI	CALL PUTCHA	RI POP HI INX H
015B C34F01		JWb	OUTMSG	
	,			
	SEL:			
	,		ISK GIVEN BY	
015B 4F2A010011		MOV C, A	I LHLD WBOC	DT! LXI D, SELDSK! DAD D! PCHL
	;			
	TRK:	SET UP 1		
0164 2A0100		LHLD		ADDRESS OF BOOT ENTRY
0167 111B00		LXI	D,SETTRK	OFFSET FOR SETTRK ENTRY
016A 19		DAD	D	
016B E9		PCHL		GONE TO SETTRK
	;	657 UD (		DED
0146 010100	SEC:		SECTOR NUM	DEK
016C 2A0100			WBOOT	
016F 111E00 0172 19		LXI DAD	D, SETSEC D	
0172 19 0173 E9		PCHL	U	
0173 27	,	FCHL		
	DMA:	;SET DMA	ADDRESS TO	VALUE OF B,C
0174 2A0100		LHLD	WBOOT	
0177 112100		LXI	D, SETDMA	
017A 19		DAD	D	
01 <b>78 E9</b>		PCHL		
	;			
	READ:	-	M READ OPER	ATION
017C 2A0100		LHLD	WBOOT	
017F 112400			D,READF	
0182 19		DAD	D	
0183 E9		PCHL		
	;			
	WRITE	PERFOR	M WRITE OPE	RATION

0187 018A	OEOO	i	LHLD LXI DAD MVI PCHL	WBOOT D,WRITF D C,0	,SET UP NORMAL SECTOR WRITE
		DREAD:	:DISK REA	AD FUNCTION	4
018E	0E14		WAI	C, DREADF	
0190	C30500		JWb	BDOS	
		1			
		OPEN:	,FILE OPE		4
01 <b>93</b>	0E0FC30500		MVI C,O	PENF ! JMP BI	DOS
		;			
		GETPUT			
		,	GET OR I	PUT CP/M (RW	(=0 FOR READ, 1 FOR WRITE)
		;	DISK IS A	LREADY SELE	CTED
		,			
01 <b>9</b> 8	218008		LXI	H,LOADP-80	)H ;SET UP INITIAL DMADDR
019B	225204		SHLD		
		,			
		;	CLEAR TR	ACK TO 00	
01 <b>9</b> E	3E00		MVI	A,0	START WITH TRACK 0 + 1
01A0	324F04		STA	TRACK	
01A3	4F		MOV	C,A	
01A4	CD6401		CALL	TRK	,TRACK NUMBER TO BIOS
01A7	3E09		MVI	A.9	SECTOR 10 (-1)
01A9	325004		STA	SECTOR	
01AC	C3C301		JMP	RWSEC	
		;			
		RWTRK:	;READ O	R WRITE NEXT	T TRACK
01AF	214F04		LXI	H,TRACK	
01B2	34		INR	м	, TRACK = TRACK + 1
01B3	3A2801		LDA	OST	;NUMBER OF OPERATING SYSTEM
					TRACKS
01B6	BE		CMP	м	;= TRACK NUMBER ?
01B7	CA2202		JZ	ENDRW	;END OF READ OR WRITE
		,			
		,	OTHERW	ISE NOTDON	E, GO TO NEXT TRACK
01BA	4E		MOV	C,M	TRACK NUMBER
OIBB	CD6401		CALL	TRK	;TO SET TRACK
01BE	3EFF		MVI	A,OFFH	,COUNTS 0, 1, 33

01C0 325004		STA	SECTOR	,SECTOR INCREMENTED BEFORE READ OR WRITE
	, RWSEC	READ O	R WRITE SEC	TOR
01C3 3A2901		LDA	SPT	SECTORS PER TRACK
01C6 215004		LXI	H, SECTOR	
01C9 34		INR	м	TO NEXT SECTOR
01CA BE		CMP	м	;A=34 AND M=012 .33
				(USUALLY)
01CB CAAFOI		JZ	RWTRK	;
01CE 2A5204		LHLD	DMADDR	SET UP DMA FOR NEXT ADDR
01D1 118000		LXI	D,80H	SECTOR SIZE
01D4 19		DAD	D	,DMADDR = DMADDR + 80H
0105 225204		SHLD	DMADDR	
	;			
	;	READO	R WRITE SECT	OR TO OR FROM CURRENT DMA
		ADDR		
0108 215004		LXI	H, SECTOR	
01DB 4E		MOV	C,M	VALUE TO C READY FOR SELECT
01DC CD6C01		CALL	SEC	SET UP SECTOR NUMBER
01DF 2A5204		LHLD	DMADDR	BASE DMA ADDRESS FOR THIS
				TRACK
01E2 44		MOV	B,H	
01E3 4D		MOV	C,L	TO BC FOR SEC CALL
01E4 CD7401		CALL	DMA	,DMA ADDRESS SET FROM B,C
	;	DMA AD	DRESS SET, C	LEAR RETRY COUNT
OIE7 AF		XRA	A	
01EB 325404		STA	RETRY	SET TO ZERO RETRIES
	,			
	TRYSEC:	;TRY TO		ITE CURRENT SECTOR
01EB 3A5404		LDA	RETRY	
OIEE FEOA		CPI	MAXTRY	TOO MANY RETRIES?
01F0 DA0702		JC	TRYOK	
	;			
	;	PAST	XTRIES, MES	SAGE AND IGNORE
01F3 21C303		LXI	H ERRMSG	
01F6 CD4F01		CALL	OUTMSG	
01F9 CD2A01		CALL	GETCHAR	
01FC FEOD		CPI	CR	
01FE C20E03		JNZ	REBOOT	

;

		,	TYPED A	CR, OK TO	IGNORE
0201	CD3F01		CALL	CRLF	
0204	C3C301		JMP	RWSEC	
		2			
		TRYOK:			
		;	ОК ТО Т	RY READ OR	WRITE
0207	3C		INR	A	
0208	325404		STA	RETRY	, $REDAY = RETRY + 1$
020B	3A5104		LDA	RW	;READ OR WRITE?
020E	B7		ORA	A	
020F	CA1802		JZ	TRYREAD	
		;			
		,	MUST BE	WRITE	
	CD8401		CALL	WRITE	
0215	C31B02		JWb	CHKRW	CHECK FOR ERROR RETURNS
0010	CD 7001	TRYREAD			
0218	CD7C01	CHYDIA	CALL	READ	
021B	87	CHKRW:	ORA		
	67 CAC301		JZ	A	;ZERO FLAG IF R/W OK
UZIC.	CACOUT	;	72	RWJEC	ZERO FLAG IF RAV OK
		;	ERROR, R		TION
021F	C3EB01		JMP	TRYSEC	
021F	C3EB01	;	JWb	TRYSEC	
021F	C3EB01	;	JWb	TRYSEC	
021F	C3EB01	;			RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
021F 0222		;			RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
		;	;END OF		RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
		; ENDRW.	;END OF		RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
		; ENDRW. ;	;END OF		RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
		; ENDRW. ; ;	;END OF		RITE, RETURN TO CALLER
0222		; ENDRW. ; ; START.	;END OF	READ OR WI	RITE, RETURN TO CALLER SET LOCAL STACK POINTER
0222 0223	С9	; ENDRW. ; ; START.	;END OF RET	READ OR WI	
0222 0223 0226	C9 317504	; ENDRW. ; ; START.	;END OF RET LXI	READ OR WI	
0222 0223 0226	C9 317504 212003	; ENDRW. ; ; START.	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG	;SET LOCAL STACK POINTER
0222 0223 0226	C9 317504 212003	; ENDRW. ; ; START. ;	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG	
0222 0223 0226 0229	C9 317504 212003 CD4F01	; ENDRW. ; ; START. ;	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL CHECK FC	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG DR DEFAULT	;SET LOCAL STACK POINTER FILE LOAD INSTEAD OF GET
0222 0223 0226 0229 0222	C9 317504 212003 CD4F01 3A5D00	; ENDRW. ; ; START. ;	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL CHECK FO LDA	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG DR DEFAULT FCB + 1	;SET LOCAL STACK POINTER
0222 0223 0226 0229 0222 0222 022F	C9 317504 212003 CD4F01 3A5D00 FE20	; ENDRW. ; ; START. ;	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL CHECK FC LDA CPI	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG DR DEFAULT FCB + 1	;SET LOCAL STACK POINTER FILE LOAD INSTEAD OF GET ;BLANK IF NO FILE
0222 0223 0226 0229 0222 0222 022F	C9 317504 212003 CD4F01 3A5D00	; ENDRW. ; ; START. ;	;END OF RET LXI LXI CALL CHECK FO LDA	READ OR WI SP,STACK H,SIGNON OUTMSG DR DEFAULT FCB + 1	;SET LOCAL STACK POINTER FILE LOAD INSTEAD OF GET

	115000		LXI	D,FCB	;TRY TO OPEN IT
	CD9301			OPEN	;
023A			INR	A	,255 BECOMES 00
0238	C24702		JNZ	RDOK	OK TO READ IF NOT 255
		;	FILE NOT	PRESENT, ER	ROR AND REBOOT
023E	212004		LXI	H, NOFILE	
0241	CD4A01		CALL	CRMSG	
0244	C30E03		JMP	REBOOT	
		;			
		,	FILE PRES	ENT	
		,	READ TO	LOAD POINT	
		;			
		RDOK:			
0247	AF		XRA	A	
0248	327C00		STA	FCBCR	,CURRENT RECORD = 0
		,			
		,	PRE-READ	AREA FROM	TPA TO LOADP
024B	0E10		MVI	C,(LOADP-T	PA)/SECSIZ
		,	PRE-READ	FILE	
		, PRERD	PRE-READ	) FILE	
024D	C5	, PRERD	PRE-READ	B FILE	,SAVE COUNT
	C5 115C00	, PRERD			,SAVE COUNT ;INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT
024E		, PRERD	PUSH	В	
024E	115C00 CD8E01	, PRERD	PUSH LXI	B D,FCB	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT
024E 0251	115C00 CD8E01 C1	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL	B D,FCB DREAD	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT
024E 0251 0254 0255	115C00 CD8E01 C1	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL POP	B D,FCB DREAD B	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT
024E 0251 0254 0255	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA	B D,FCB DREAD B A	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT SASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT
024E 0251 0254 0255	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA	B D,FCB DREAD B A	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT SASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD	INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT SASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02	, PRERD	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C	;INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT ;ASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER ;RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02		PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD	;INPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT ;ASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER ;RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02	;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02	;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02 0D C24D02	;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ SECTORS	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD SKIPPED AT	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 0259	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02 0D C24D02 210009	;;;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ SECTORS	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD SKIPPED AT	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 025A	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02 0D C24D02 210009 E5	;;;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ SECTORS LXI	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD SKIPPED AT H,LOADP	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 025A 025D 025D	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02 0D C24D02 210009 E5 44	;;;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ SECTORS LXI PUSH	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD SKIPPED AT H,LOADP H	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT JASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR
024E 0251 0254 0255 0256 0259 025A 025D 025D 0260 0261 0262	115C00 CD8E01 C1 B7 C27B02 0D C24D02 210009 E5 44	;;;	PUSH LXI CALL POP ORA JNZ DCR JNZ SECTORS LXI PUSH MOV	B D,FCB DREAD B A BADRD C PRERD SKIPPED AT H,1OADP H B,H	JINPUT FILE CONTROL COUNT ASSUME SET TO DEFAULT BUFFER RESTORE COUNT ,CANNOT ENCOUNTER END-OF FILE ;COUNT DOWN ;FOR ANOTHER SECTOR BEGINNING OF FILE

0266 11					
0200 11	5C00		LXI	D,FCB	READY FOR READ
0269 CD	08E01		CALL	DREAD	1
026C E1			POP	н	RECALL DMA ADDRESS
026D B7	,		ORA	Α	;00 IF READ OK
026E C2	2C702		JNZ	PUTSYS	,ASSUME EOF IF NOT.
		;	MORE TO	READ, CON	TINUE
0271 11	8000		LXI	D, SECSIZ	
0274 19			DAD	D	HL IS NEW LOAD ADDRESS
0275 C3	6002		JMP	RDINP	
		;			
		BADRD:	,EOF ENC	OUNTERED	N INPUT FILE
0278 213	3704		LXI	H, BADFILE	
0278 CD	4A01		CALL	CRMSG	
027E C3	0E03		JMP	REBOOT	
		;			
		;			
		GETSYS-			
0281 21;	2F03	02:010	LXI		;GET SYSTEM?
0284 CD			CALL	CRMSG	,oer ororem.
0287 CD			CALL	GETCHAR	
0287 CD			CPI	CR	
028C CA			JZ	PUTSYS	SKIP IF CR ONLY
020C CA	C/02		JZ	F01313	SKIP IT CROINET
0005 D/	41	;	<b>C</b> 111	, . ,	
028F D6		;		'A'	
0291 FE	03	;	СРІ	NDISKS	;VALID DRIVE?
	03				
0291 FE	03	;	CPI JC	NDISKS GETC	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO
0291 FE( 0293 DA	03 19C02		CPI JC INVALID E	NĎISKS GETC PRIVE NUMBE	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD	03 19C02 01903	;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL	NDISKS GETC DRIVE NUMBE BADDISK	;Valid Drive? ;SKIP to getc if so r
0291 FE( 0293 DA	03 19C02 01903	;	CPI JC INVALID E	NĎISKS GETC PRIVE NUMBE	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD	03 19C02 01903	;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL	NDISKS GETC DRIVE NUMBE BADDISK	;Valid Drive? ;SKIP to getc if so r
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD	03 19C02 01903	; ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL	NDISKS GETC DRIVE NUMBE BADDISK	;Valid Drive? ;SKIP to getc if so r
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD	03 19C02 01903	; ; ; GETC	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP	NDISKS GETC DRIVE NUMBE BADDISK	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD	03 19C02 01903 8102	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP SELECT DI:	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN
0291 FE0 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3	03 19C02 01903 8102 41	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP SELECT DI ADI	NDISKS GETC PRIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A'	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 029C C6	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 5F03	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA	NDISKS GETC PRIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A'	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 0299 C3	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 5F03 41	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID D CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA SUI	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A' GDISK 'A'	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 0299 C3 0292 C6 029E 323 02A1 D6	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 5F03 41 5B01	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID D CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA SUI CALL	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A' GDISK 'A' SEL	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A ;TO SET MESSAGE
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 0299 C3 0292 C6 029E 323 02A1 D6	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 55F03 41 5B01	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA SUI CALL GETSYS, S	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A' GDISK 'A' SEL	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A ;TO SET MESSAGE ;TO SELECT THE DRIVE
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 0299 C3 0292 C6 029E 325 02A1 D6 02A3 CD	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 5F03 41 5B01 3F01	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID E CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA SUI CALL GETSYS, S CALL	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A' GDISK 'A' SEL SEL SEL SET RW TO RE	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A ;TO SET MESSAGE ;TO SELECT THE DRIVE
0291 FEC 0293 DA 0296 CD 0299 C3 0292 C4 029E 325 02A1 D6 02A3 CD	03 19C02 01903 8102 41 5F03 41 5B01 3F01 5503	; ; GETC ;	CPI JC INVALID D CALL JMP SELECT DI: ADI STA SUI CALL GETSYS, S CALL LXI	NDISKS GETC RIVE NUMBE BADDISK GETSYS SK GIVEN BY 'A' GDISK 'A' SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL SEL	;VALID DRIVE? ;SKIP TO GETC IF SO R ;TO TRY AGAIN REGISTER A ;TO SET MESSAGE ;TO SELECT THE DRIVE

02AF	CD2A01		CALL	GETCHAR	
02B2	FEOD		CPI	CR	
02B4	C20E03		JNZ	REBOOT	
02B7	CD3F01		CALL	CRLF	
		;			
02BA	AF		XRA	A	
02BB	325104		STA	RW	
02BE	CD9801		CALL	GETPUT	
02C1	21EA03		LXI	H, DONE	
02C4	CD4F01		CALL	OUTMSG	
		:			
		;	PUT SYST	EM	
		PUTSYS:			
02C7	217303		LXI	H, ASKPUT	
02CA	CD4A01		CALL	CRMSG	
02CD	CD2A01		CALL	GETCHAR	
02D0	FEOD		CPI	CR	
02D2	CA0E03		JZ	REBOOT	
02D5	D641		SUI	'A'	
02D7	FE03		CPI	NDISKS	
02D9	DAE202		JC	PUTC	
		;			
		,		ORIVE NAME	
02DC	CD1903		CALL	BADDISK	
02DF	C3C702		JWb	PUTSYS	,TO TRY AGAIN
		;			
		PUTC.			
		;	SET DISK	FROM REGIS	TER C
02E2	C641		ADI	'A'	
02E4	32AF03		STA	PDISK	;MESSAGE SET
02E7	D641		SUI	'A'	
02E9	CD5801		CALL	SEL	SELECT DEST DRIVE
			PUT SYSTE	EM, SET RW 1	O WRITE
02EC	21A003		LXI	H, PUTMSG	
02EF	CD40A01		CALL	CRMSG	
02F2	CD2A01		CALL	GETCHAR	
02F5	FEOD		СЫ	CR	
02F7	C20E03		JNZ	REBOOT	
02FA	CD3F01		CALL	CRLF	
		;			
02FD	215104		LXi	H,RW	

212 APPENDIX E

0300	3601		WVI	M,1	
0302	CD9B01		CALL	GETPUT	;TO PUT SYSTEM BACK ON DISKETTE
0305	21EA03		LXI	H, DONE	
	CD4F01		CALL	OUTMSG	
	C3C702		JMP	PUTSYS	FOR ANOTHER PUT OPERATION
-	-				
		REBOOT:			
030E	3E00		WVI	A,0	
0310	CD5B01		CALL	SEL	
0313	CD3F01		CALL	CRLF	
0316	C30000		JMP	BOOT	
		BADDISK			
			,BAD DIS	K NAME	
0319	21FC03		LXI	H,QDISK	
031C	CD4A01		CALL	CRMSG	
031F	C9		RET		
		;			
		;			
		;			
		;	DATA AR	EAS	
		;	MESSAG	ES	
0320	5359534745	SIGNON	DB	'SYSGEN VE	R'
032B	322E30		DB	VERS/0 + '0',	'.', VERS MOD 10 + '0'
032E	00		DB	0	
032F	534F555243	ASKGET	DB	SOURCE DR	IVE NAME'
0340	0D284F5220		DB	ODH, '(OR R	ETURN TO SKIP) ',0
0355	534F555243	GETMSG-	DB	SOURCE ON	4 '
035F		GDISK:	DS	1	FILLED IN AT GET FUNCTION
0360	2C20544845		DB	', THEN TYP	E RETURN',0
0373	4445535449	ASKPUT	DB	'DESTINATIO	DN DRIVE NAME'
0389	0D284F5220		DB	ODH, '(OR R	ETURN TO REBOOT) ',0
03A0	4445535449	PUTMSG.	DB	'DESTINATIO	NON '
03AF		PDISK:	DS	1	FILLED IN AT PUT FUNCTION
03B0	2C20544845		DB	', THEN TYP	E RETURN',0
03C3	5045524D41	ERRMSG:	DB	'PERMANEN	T ERROR, TYPE RETURN TO
				IGNORE',0	
03EA	46554E4354	DONE:	DB	'FUNCTION	COMPLETE',0
03FC	494E56414C	QDISK:	DB	INVALID DR	VE NAME (USE A, B, OR C) ',0
0420	4E4F20534F	NOFILE	DB	'NO SOURC	E FILE ON DISK',0
		BADFILE:			

0437 534	555243	DB	'SOURCE FI	LE INCOMPLETE',0
	;			
	;	VARIABL	ES .	
044E	SDISK-	DS	1	SELECTED DISK FOR CURRENT
				OPERATION
044F	TRACK:	DS	1	CURRENT TRACK
0450	SECTOR:	DS	1	CURRENT SECTOR
0451	RW:	DS	1	READ IF 0, WRITE IF 1
0452	DMADDR	DS	2	CURRENT DMA ADDRESS
0454	RETRY;	DS	t	NUMBER OF TRIES ON THIS
				SECTOR
0455		DS	STACKSIZE	*2
	STACK:			
0475		END		

# Custom BIOS for CP/M 2.2 On Commodore 64

### COPYRIGHT © 1982 COMMODORE INTERNATIONAL

This version has the following attributes:

1.	Memory map set up for 52K RAM system with I/O
	and drivers by BOOT65

- 2. Disk tables and vectors included for 2 drives
- 3. The Intel I/O byte is not implemented
- 4. Punch and reader are null routines
- 5. Keyboard and message tables are part of BIOS65
- 6. A 20K to 48K byte CP/M environment can be supported on the Commodore 64 (44K with IEEE)
- 7. Virtual Drive B is supported for 1540
- 8. Drive B is not virtual on IEEE disk

0000 =	BASE	EQU	0000H	;BEGINNING OF ADDRESSABLE RAM	
002C =	; MSIZE	EQU	44	;CP/M VERSION MEMORY SIZE IN KILOBYTES	
	;				
	,	"BIAS" IS ADDRESS OFFSET FROM 3400H FOR MEMORY			
		SYSTEMS	5		

		,	THAN 20 TEXT)	ok (referred	D TO AS "B" THROUGHOUT THE	
6000	=	BIAS	EQU	(MSIZE-20)	*1024	
		, , ,		O CREATE MO S ARE USED	OVCPM, THE FOLLOWING CCP	
		CCP	EQU	0000H	FOR BIOSO.HEX	
		CCP	EQU	0100H	FOR BIOS1.HEX	
		,				
9400		CCP	EQU	3400H + BIA	AS ;BASE OF CCP	
9006	-	BDOS	EQU	CCP+806H	BASE OF BDOS	
AA00		BIOS	EQU	CCP+1600	H BASE OF BIOS	
0004		CDISK	EQU	BASE + 000	4H CURRENT DISK NUMBER 0 = . , 15 = P	Α,
0003		IOBYTE	EQU	BASE + 000	3H INTELIO BYTE	
0000		TRANS	EQU	0000н	<b>;0 IMPLIES NO TRANSLATION</b>	
0005	=	ENTRY	EQU	0005H	BDOS ENTRY VECTOR	
		,				
		;				
		,	Z80 INST	RUCTIONS		
		;				
0018		JR	EQU	18H		
0038	=	JRC	EQU	38H		
0030	=	JRNC	EQU	30H		
0028		JRZ	EQU	28H		
0020		JRNZ	EQU	20H		
		;				
		;				
		;	THE FOLL	OWING EQL	JATES DEFINE THE COMMON	
			MEMORY	FOR PASSIN	IG DATA TO AND FROM THE 6510	)
		;	I/O ROUT	INES		
		;				
F800		HSTBUF	EQU	0F800H	;256 BYTE DISK BUFFER	
F900		CMD	EQU	0F900H	COMMAND REGISTER	
F901	==	DATA	EQU	0F901H	;DATA REGISTER	
F902	=	SECTOR	EQU	0F902H	;SECTOR REGISTER	
F903		TRACK	EQU	0F903H	;TRACK REGISTER	
F904		DISKNO	EQU	0F904H	DRIVE NUMBER REGISTER	
F905	=	KYCHAR	EQU	0F905H	;KEYBOARD CHARACTER REGISTER	

FCFF	~	IOTYPE	EQU	OFCFFH	,IO CONFIGURATION BYTE
		, ;			OFF BY WRITING "OFF" TO THE
		•		N "MODESW	
		'			
0001	~	OFF	EQU	ı	
	=	MODESW	EQU	OCE00H	
		;			
		;	THE FOLL		THE COMMANDS TO THE 6510 1/O
			ROUTINE	s	
0000	-	VICRD	EQU	0	READ SPECIFIED SECTOR
0001	=	VICWR	EQU	1	WRITE SPECIFIED SECTOR
0002	=	VICIN	EQU	2	;DO A KEYBOARD SCAN
0003	=	VICOUT	EQU	3	OUTPUT DATA TO SCREEG
0004	≈	VICPST	EQU	4	GET PRINTER STATUS
0005	=	VICPRT	EQU	5	SEND CHARACTER TO PRINTER
0006	=	VICFMT	EQU	6	FORMAT DISK COMMAND
0007	=	AUXI	EQU	7	JUMP TO \$0E00 IN 6510 SPACE
8000	=	AUX2	EQU	8	JUMP TO \$0F00 IN 6510 SPACE
0009	=	INDIR	EQU	9	JUMP INDIRECT VIA OF906
		,			
		;			
AA00			ORG	BIOS	,ORIGIN OF THIS PROGRAM
0016		NSECTS	ËQU	(\$-CCP)/256	WARM START SECTOR COUNT
		;			
		;			
	C36CAA	WEOOTE	JMP	BOOT	COLD START
	C31DAB	WBOOTE:		WBOOT CONST	,WARM START CONSOLE STATUS
	C39AAB C3FEAB		JWb JWb	CONIN	CONSOLE STATUS
	C3FEAD		JWP	CONOUT	CONSOLE CHARACTER OUT
	C3B1AC		JWb	LIST	LIST CHARACTER OUT
	C3FAAC		JMP	PUNCH	PUNCH CHARACTER OUT
	C3FDAC		JMP	READER	READER CHARACTER OUT
	C302AD		JMP	HOME	MOVE HEAD TO HOME POSITION
	C30CAD		JMP	SELDSK	;SELECT DISK
	C320AD		JMP	SETTRK	SET TRACK NUMBER
AA21	C326AD		JMP	SETSEC	SET SECTOR NUMBER
AA24	C32BAD		JMP	SETDMA	SET DMA ADDRESS
AA27	C334AD		AWF	READ	;READ RISK

AA2A C347AD		JMP	WRITE	WRITE DISK
AA2D C3D1AC		JMP	LISTST	RETURN LIST STATUS
AA30 C331AD		JMP	SECTRAN	SECTOR TRANSLATE
	;			
AA33 00	KYBDMD-	DB	00H	CAPS LOCK FLAG
	;			
	;	FIXED DA	TA TABLES FO	OR TWO DRIVES
	;		AMETER HEA	DER FOR DISK 00
AA34 00000000	DPBASE	DW	TRANS,000	ЭН
AA38 00000000		DW	0000H,0000	н
AA3C FOAE54AA		DW	DIRBF, DPBLI	<
AA40 AEAF70AF		DW	CHK00,ALLO	. oo
	,	DISK PAR	AMETER HEA	DER FOR DISK 01
AA44 00000000		DW	TRANS,000	ЭН
AA48 00000000		DW	0000H,0000	Н
AA4C FOAE54AA		DW	DIRBF, DPBL	ĸ
AA50 BEAFBFAF		DW	CHK01,ALLO	)1
	;			
	;			
	DPBLK	;DISK PA	RAMETER BLC	OCK, COMMON TO ALL DISKS
AA54 2200		DW	34	SECTORS PER TRACK
AA56 03		DB	3	BLOCK SHIFT FACTOR
AA57 07		DB	7	;BLOCK MASK
AA5B 00		DB	0	;NULL MASK
AA59 8700		DW	135	;DISK SIZE-1
AA5B 3F00		DW	63	DIRECTORY MAX
AA5D C0		DB	192	,ALLOC 0
AA5E 00		DB	0	;ALLOC 1
AA5F 1000		DW	16	CHECK SIZE
AA61 0200		DW	2	;TRACK OFFSET
	;			
		END OF	FIXED TABLES	i
	;			
	;	MEMORY	'INITIALIZED	WHEN BIOS READ IN AT BOOT
		TIME		
	;			
AA63 40	LASTKY:	DB	40H	;VECTOR OF LAST KEY PRESSED
AA64 00	TOGGLE	DB	00H	;CAPS LOCK HOUSEKEEPING
AA65 00	CSTAT:	DB	00H	;CHARACTER AVAILABLE FLAG
AA66 0000	MSGPTR:	DW	0000H	;MESSAGE POINTER
AA68 00FD	TBLPTR.	DW	OFD00H	KEYBOARD CODE TABLE

AA6A 00FC	MSGTBL:	DW	OFC00H	MESSAGE VECTOR TABLE	
	;	MISC. CO	ONSOLE EQU	ATES	
	;				
F28D =	SHFTST	EQU	0F28DH	;CONTROL,COMMODORE,SHIFT	
				KEYS	
FOCC =	FLASH	EQU	OFOCCH	CURSOR FLASH ENABLE	
FOCF =	CURSOR	EQU	OFOCFH	CURSOR CHARACTER	
	;				
	;	INDIVIDU	JAL SUBROUT	INES TO PERFORM EACH	
		FUNCTIC	N		
	BOOT:				
AA6C 3E20	i	WVI	A,20H	SASCII SPACE	
AA6E 32CFF0		STA	CURSOR	,SET UP CURSOR	
AA71 AF		XRA	A	ZERO IN THE ACCUM	
AA72 320300		STA	IOBYTE	CLEAR THE IOBYTE	
AA75 320400		STA	CDISK	;SELECT DISK ZERO	
AA78 32EFAE		STA	CURDSK	,CLEAR VIRTUAL DISK POINTER	
AA7B 32E1AE		STA	HSTACT	HOST BUFFER INACTIVE	
AA7E 32E3AE		STA	UNACNT	CLEAR UNALLOC COUNT	
AA81 3EC3		ΜVI	A,0C3H	,C3 IS JUMP OPCODE	
AA83 320000		STA	0+BASE	. FOR JUMP TO WBOOT	
AA86 2103AA		LXI	H, WBOOTE	WBOOT ENTRY POINT	
AA89 220100		SHLD	1 + BASE	SET ADDRESS FIELD	
	;				
AA8C 320500		STA	5 + BASE	JUMP TO BOOS OPCODE	
AABF 21069C		LXI	H, BDOS	,BDOS ENTRY POINT	
AA92 220600		SHLD	6 + BASE	;SET ADDRESS FIELD	
	,				
AA95 018000		LXI	B,80H+BAS	E , DEFAULT DMA ADDRESS	
AA98 CD2BAD		CALL	SETDMA		
	;				
AA9B 11A6AA		LXI		;DE POINTS TO SIGNON MSG	
AA9E OE09		MVI	С,9	PRINT STRING FUNCTION	
AAA0 CD0500		CALL	ENTRY	GO TO BDOS	
AAA3 C3B9AB	;	JWb	GOCPM1	GET READY FOR CCP	
AAA6 0C0A	, SIGNON:	DB	OCH,0AH	CLEAR SCREEN	
AAA8 2020202043		DB		DRE 64 20K CP/M VERS 2 2'	
AACC ODOAOA		DB	ODH,OAH,OAH		
AACF 2020436F70		DB		(@ 1979, DIGITAL	
			RESEARCH	- ,	
				-	

٠

AAF7 2020202020		DB	' COPYRIGH	IT @ 1982, COMMODORE',0DH,0AH
AB1B 0A24		DB	0AH,'\$'	END OF STRING MARKER
	;			
	;			
	WBOOT:			
AB1D 318000		LXI	SP, 80H + B/	ASE ;USE SPACE BELOW BUFFER
				FOR STACK
AB20 0E00		MVI	C,0	;SELECT DISK 0
AB22 CDOCAD		CALL	SELDSK	
AB25 AF		XRA	A	FORCE DRIVE A
AB26 3204F9		STA	DISKNO	;ABSOLUTELY, POSITIVELY
AB29 CD79AE		CALL	CHGDSK	,IF NOT ALREADY SELECTED
AB2C CD02AD		CALL	HOME	GO TO TRACK 00
AB2F 3EOD		M∨I	A,0DH	;CARRIAGE RETURN
AB31 CDAAAC		CALL	COUT5	;OUTPUT IT
	,			
AB34 110094		LXI	D,CCP	;START OF LOAD
AB37 0616		M∨I	B, NSECTS	
AB39 2601		MVI	Н,1	,TRACK NUMBER
AB3B 2E06		WVI	L,6	SECTOR NUMBER
AB3D 7C	LOAD1:	MOV	A,H	
AB3E 3203F9		STA	TRACK	
AB41 7D		MOV	A,L	
AB42 3202F9		STA	SECTOR	
AB45 3E00		M∨l	A, VIC RD	,DISK READ COMMAND
AB47 CD90AB		CALL	106510	
	;			
AB4A 3A01F9		LDA	DATA	
AB4D 87		ORA	A	
AB4E 20ED	J1:	DB	JRNZ, (LOA	D1-J1-2) AND OFFH
AB50 E5		PUSH	н	
AB51 C5		PUSH	В	
AB52 010001		LXI	B,256	
AB55 2100F8		LXI	H,HSTBUF	,DISK BUFFER
AB58 ED		DB	OEDH	LDIR INSTRUCTION
AB59 B0		DB	овон	
AB5A OE2A		MVI	C,′*'	,SHOW IT'S LOADING
AB5C CD76AC		CALL	CONOUT	
AB5F C1		POP	B	
AB60 E1		POP	н	
AB61 05		DCR	в	;DECREMENT SECTOR COUNT

AB62	2808	J2	DB	JRZ,GOCP <i>N</i>	1-J2-2
AB64	2C		INR	L	NEXT SECTOR
AB65	7D		MOV	A,L	
AB66	FEII		CPI	17	
AB 68	38D3	J3:	DB	JRC, (LOAD	1-J3-2) AND OFFH
AB6A	24		INR	н	
AB 6B	2E00		MVI	L,0	
AB6D	18CE	J4:	DB	JR, (LOAD1-	J4-2) AND OFFH
		;	END OF	LOAD OPERA	TION, SET PARAMETERS AND GO
			TO CP/M		
		GOCPM:			
AB6F	3EC3		MVI	A,0C3H	,C3 IS A JMP INSTRUCTION
AB71	320000		STA	0 + BASE	FOR JMP TO WBOOT
AB74	2103AA		LXI	H, WBOOTE	WBOOT ENTRY POINT
AB77	220100		SHLD	1 + BASE	SET ADDRESS FIELD FOR JMP AT
					0
		;			
AB7A	320500		STA	5 + BASE	FOR JMP TO BDOS
AB7D	21069C		LXI	H,BDOS	BDOS ENTRY POINT
AB80	220600		SHLD	6 + BASE	,ADDRESS FIELD OF JUMP AT 5 TO
					BDOS
		;			
AB83	01 B000		LXI	B, BOH + BAS	E .DEFAULT DMA ADDRESS IS BOH
ABB6	CD2BAD	•	CALL	SETDMA	
		;			
		;			
AB89	3A0400	GOCPM1:	LDA	CDISK	GET CURRENT DISK NUMBER
AB8C	4F		MOV	C,A	SEND TO THE CCP
AB8D	C30094		JMP	ССР	GO TO CP/M FOR FURTHER
					PROCESSING
		;			
		;			`
		,	MAIN RO	UTINE TO TR	ANSFER EXECUTION TO 6510
		,			
AB90	3200F9	106510:	STA	CMD	PUT A IN 6510 COMMAND
					REGISTER
AB93	3E01		M∨I	A,OFF	
AB95	3200CE		STA	MODESW	;TURN OFF Z80
AB98	00		NOP		REQUIRED BY HARDWARE
AB99	C9		RET		

;

	;			
•	CONST	CONSO	LE STATUS, R	ETURN OFFH IF CHARACTER READY,
		OOH IF N	ОТ	
AB9A 2A66AA		LHLD	MSGPTR	,MESSAGE MODE?
AB9D 7C		MOV	<b>A</b> ,H	
AB9E B5		ORA	L	
AB9F 3EFF		MVI	A, OFFH	;DATA READY FLAG
ABA1 CO		RNZ		;RETURN IF MSGPTR<>0
	;			
ABA2 3A65AA		LDA	CSTAT	,ALREADY A CHAR?
ABA5 A7		ANA	A	
ABA6 CO		RNZ		,YES IF NOT 0
	,			
ABA7 3E02		WAI	A, VICIN	,CHECK KEYBOARD COMMAND
ABA9 CD90AB		CALL	IO6510	
	;			
ABAC 3A8DF2		LDA	SHFTST	,GET STATUS OF CONTROL KEYS
ABAF E602		ANI	02H	CHECK FOR COMMODORE KEY
ABB1 2810	J5.	DB	JRZ, CONS	TO-J5-2 ;JUMPIF NOT PRESSED
	;			
ABB3 3A64AA		LDA	TOGGLE	IS THIS AN UPSTROKE?
ABB6 A7		ANA	A	
ABB7 200A	J6.	DB	JRNZ,CONS	TO-J6-2 ,NO WAITING TO
				RELEASE
ABB9 3A33AA		LDA	KYBDMD	GET CAPS MODE FLAG
ABBC EE01		XRI	01H	;TOGGLE MODE BIT
ABBE 3233AA		STA	KYBDMD	
ABC1 3E01		MVI	A.1	
ABC3 3264AA	CONSTO:	STA	TOGGLE	
	;			
ABC6 3A05F9		LDA	KYCHAR	,GET SCANNED DATA
ABC9 FE3A		CPI	3AH	BAD CONTROL DATA
ABCB 280A	J7:	DB	JRZ,CONST	1-J7-2
	;			
ABCD FE3D		CPI	3DH	;BAD CONTROL DATA
ABCF 2806	J8.	DB	JRZ,CONST	1-J8-2
	,			
ABD1 2163AA		LXI	H, LASTKY	COMPARE WITH PREVIOUS
ABD4 BE		СМР	м	; SCAN DATA
ABD5 2005	J <b>9</b> :	DB	JRNZ,CONS	ST2-J9-2 ;IF DIFFERENT, NEW KEY

1

ABD8 3265AA ABD8 3265AA ABD8 C9 , ABDC F5 ABDC 01F401 ABDC 02X ABE7 00 ABE7 000AB , ABE7 CD90AB ABE7 CD90AB , ABE7 CD90AB , , ABE7 CD90AB , , ABE7 CD90AB , , ABE7 CD90AB , , ABE7 CD90AB , , ABE7 CD90AB , , , ABE7 CD90AB , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ABD7 AF	CONSTI	XRA	A	DATA NOT READY FLAG
ABDB C9       RET         ABDC F5       CONST2:       PUSH       PSW         ABDD 01F401       LXI       B,500         ABE0 0B       CONST3:       DCX       B       ,DELAY FOR KEYBOUNCE         ABE1       79       MOV       A,C         ABE2       B0       ORA       B         ABE3       20FB       J10:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST3-J10-2) AND OFFH         ,       ,       A,VICIN       ;GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE4       F1       POP       PSW         ABE4       F1       POP       PSW         ABE5       3E02       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST1-J1-2) AND OFFH         ABE7       CD90AB       ;       CMP       M         ABE8       2105F9       LXI       H,KYCHAR         ABE8       2105F9       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABE4       FE40       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF3       3263AA       ;STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF6       3E0F       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH       ;IF<					•
ABDC F5CONST2PUSHPSWABDD 01F401LXIB, 500ABE00BCONST3:DCXBABE179MOVA.CABE2B0ORABABE320FBJ10:DBJRAE320FBJ10:DBJRAE20FBJ10:DBJRAE20FBCALLABE320FBKVIABE53E02MVIABE7CD90ABCALLiCALLI06510jCALLI06510jKIIH, KYCHARABE82105F9LXIABE82105F9LXIABE82105F9KIIABE720E6J11:DBJRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFHjKIIH, KYCHARABE720E6J11:DBJRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFHjKIIA, 0FFHJABF4FE40CPIjKIIA, 0FFHjKIIA, 0FFHjCONIN:JCONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER AABF63265AASTAABF63200STAAC033266AAMVIjA,0jKIIAC032A66AAAC04J13:AC032A66AACONIN1CAILjKIIjKIIAC04J13:CONIN1CAILjKIIjKII <td></td> <td></td> <td>RET</td> <td></td> <td></td>			RET		
ABDC F5CONST2PUSHPSWABDD 01F401LXIB, 500ABE00BCONST3:DCXBABE179MOVA.CABE2B0ORABABE320FBJ10:DBJRAE320FBJ10:DBJRAE20FBJ10:DBJRAE20FBCALLABE320FBKVIABE53E02MVIABE7CD90ABCALLiCALLI06510jCALLI06510jKIIH, KYCHARABE82105F9LXIABE82105F9LXIABE82105F9KIIABE720E6J11:DBJRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFHjKIIH, KYCHARABE720E6J11:DBJRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFHjKIIA, 0FFHJABF4FE40CPIjKIIA, 0FFHjKIIA, 0FFHjCONIN:JCONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER AABF63265AASTAABF63200STAAC033266AAMVIjA,0jKIIAC032A66AAAC04J13:AC032A66AACONIN1CAILjKIIjKIIAC04J13:CONIN1CAILjKIIjKII <td></td> <td>;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		;			
ABE0       0B       CONST3:       DCX       B       ;DELAY FOR KEYBOUNCE         ABE1       79       MOV       A,C         ABE2       B0       ORA       B         ABE3       20FB       J10;       DB       JRNZ,(CONST3-J10-2) AND OFFH         ;       ABE5       3E02       MVI       A,VICIN       ;GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE7       CD90AB       ;       OGA510       ;         ABEA       F1       POP       PSW	ABDC F5		PUSH	PSW	
ABET       79       MOV       A,C         ABE2       B0       ORA       B         ABE3       20FB       J10;       DB       JRNZ,(CONST3-J10-2) AND OFFH         ;       ABE5       3E02       MVI       A,VICIN       :GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE5       3E02       MVI       A,VICIN       :GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE7       CD90AB       CALL       IO6510       ;         ABE8       2105F9       IXI       H,KYCHAR         ABE8       BE       CMP       M         ABEF       2066       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFH         ABF1       3263AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF4       FE40       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF3       3265AA       STA       CASTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ABF4       FE40       RET       ;       ;       ;         ABF3       3265AA       STA       CSTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ABF6       28DF       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A         ABF0       290       KVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR	ABDD 01F401		LXI	B, 500	
ABE2       B0       ORA       B         ABE3       20FB       J10:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST3-J10-2) AND OFFH         ABE5       3E02       MVI       A, VICIN       ;GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE7       CD90AB       CALL       IO6510       ;         ABE8       2105F9       LXI       H, KYCHAR         ABE8       2105F9       LXI       H, KYCHAR         ABE8       2066       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND OFFH         ABE7       2066       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND OFFH         ABE7       2063AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF4       FE40       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF6       280F       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH         ABF6       3265AA       STA       STA </td <td>ABEO OB</td> <td>CONST3:</td> <td>DCX</td> <td>В</td> <td>DELAY FOR KEYBOUNCE</td>	ABEO OB	CONST3:	DCX	В	DELAY FOR KEYBOUNCE
ABE3       20FB       J10:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST3-J10-2) AND 0FFH         ABE5       3E02       MVI       A, VICIN       ;GET CHARACTER AGAIN         ABE7       CD90AB       ;	ABE1 79		MOV	A,C	
ABE5 3E02 ABE7 CD90AB , ABE7 CD90AB , ABE7 CD90AB , ABE7 205F9 , CALL , POP PSW , ABE8 2105F9 , LXI H,KYCHAR , ABEF 20E6 , J11; DB JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND 0FFH , IF<<>0, BOUNCING , ABF4 7E40 , ABF4 7E40 , ABF4 7E40 , ABF5 28DF , ABF5 28DF , ABF5 28DF , ABF6 28DF , , ABF6 28DF , , ABF5 3EFF , MVI A,0FFH , DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA , STA CSTA , CONIN: , CONIN: , CONSULE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 , AG0 32CCF0 , , ABF4 3E0 , AC03 2A66AA , LHLD MSGPTR , ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? , AC03 2A66AA , LHLD MSGPTR , ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? , AC04 CD9AAB CONIN1 , CALL CONST , CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 , CONIN1 CALL CONST , CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 , CONIN1 CALL CONST , CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 , CONIN1 CALL CONST , CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 , CONA A	ABE2 BO	,	ORA	В	
ABE5 3E02 MVI A, VICIN ;GET CHARACTER AGAIN ABE7 CD90AB CALL IO6510 ; ABEA F1 POP PSW ABEB 2105F9 LXI H,KYCHAR ABEE BE CMP M ABEF 20E6 J11: DB JRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFH ;IF<>0, BOUNCING ; ABF1 3263AA STA LASTKY ;UPDATE LAST KEY ABF4 FE40 CPI 40H ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED ABF6 28DF J12: DB IRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND OFFH ; ABF8 3EFF NMI A,OFFH ;DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA STA CSTAT ;SAVE FOR LATER ABF0 CP RET ; CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 NMI A,0 ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCF0 STA FLASH ; AC03 2A66AA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; AC04 CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 ORA A	ABE3 20FB	J10:	DB	JRNZ,(CON	ST3-J10-2) AND OFFH
ABE7 CD90AB       CALL       IO6510         ,       ,       POP       PSW         ABEA F1       LXI       H,KYCHAR         ABEB 2105F9       LXI       H,KYCHAR         ABEF 20E6       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND OFFH ;IF<>0, BOUNCING         ABF1 3263AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF6 28DF       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND OFFH         ,       ABF8 3EFF       MVI       A,OFFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ABFA 3265AA       STA       CSTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ABF8 3EFF       MVI       A,OFFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,		;			
i       POP       PSW         ABEB       2105F9       LXI       H,KYCHAR         ABEE       BE       CMP       M         ABEF       2066       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONSTI-J11-2) AND 0FFH       ;IF<>>0,         ABF1       3263AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF4       FE40       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF6       28DF       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND 0FFH         ABF8       3EFF       MVI       A,0FFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ABFA       3265AA       STA       CSTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ABFD       C9       RET       ;	ABE5 3E02		MVI	A, VICIN	;GET CHARACTER AGAIN
ABEA F1       POP       PSW         ABEB 2105F9       LXI       H,KYCHAR         ABEE BE       CMP       M         ABEF 20E6       J11:       DB       JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND 0FFH ;IF<>0, BOUNCING         ,       ,       BOUNCING       ,         ABF1 3263AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF4 FE40       ,       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF6 28DF       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND 0FFH       ;         ABF8 3EFF       MVI       A,OFFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ABFA 3265AA       STA       CSTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ABFD C9       RET       ;       ;       ;         ,       ,CONIN:       ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A       ABFE 3E00         AC03 2A66AA       MVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR         ,       ,       ,       ;       ;         ,       ,       ,       ,       ;         ,       ,       ,       ,       ;         ,       ,       ,       ,       ;         ,       ,       ,       ,       ;         ,       ,	ABE7 CD90AB		CALL	IO6510	
ABEB ABEE BELXIH,KYCHAR MABEE BEJ11:DBJRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND OFFH BOUNCING,,JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND OFFH BOUNCING,,,ABF1 3263AASTALASTKY 40H,,ABF4 FE40,ABF6 ABF6 28DFJ12:DB,RZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH,,,,ABF8 ABFA 3265AAJ12:,DB,,, <td></td> <td>;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		;			
ABEE BE ABEF 20E6CMPMABEF 20E6J11:DBJRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND 0FFH BOUNCING;;ABF1 3263AA ABF4 FE40STALASTKY 40H;UPDATE LAST KEY 40H ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSEDABF5 ABF6 28DFJ12:DBIRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND 0FFH ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSEDABF8 ABFA 3265AAJ12:DBIRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND 0FFH;RETWVI ;A,0FFH ;DATA READY FLAGABF8 ABF0C9RET;;CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER AABFE ABFE 3E00 AC00 32CCF0MVI ;A,0 rURN ON CURSOR;;	ABEA FI		POP	PSW	
ABEF 20E6 J11: DB JRNZ,(CONST1-J11-2) AND OFFH ;IF<>0, BOUNCING ; ABF1 3263AA STA LASTKY ;UPDATE LAST KEY ABF4 FE40 CPI 40H ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED ABF6 28DF J12: DB IRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH ; ABF8 3EFF MVI A,0FFH ;DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA STA CSTAT ;SAVE FOR LATER ABFD C9 RET ; CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 MVI A,0 ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCF0 STA FLASH ; AC03 2A66AA LHLD MSGPTR ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? AC06 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC04 CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 ORA A	ABEB 2105F9		LXI	H, KYCHAR	
ABF1       3263AA       ;         ABF1       3263AA       STA       LASTKY       ;UPDATE LAST KEY         ABF4       FE40       CPI       40H       ;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED         ABF6       28DF       J12:       DB       IRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND OFFH         ;       ,       ,       A,OFFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ABF8       3EFF       ,       A,OFFH       ;DATA READY FLAG         ABFD       C9       RET       ;       .         ,       ,       ,CONIN:       ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A         ABFE       3E00       MVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR         AC00       32CCF0       ;       .       .         ;       .       ,CONIN:       ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A         ABFE       3E00       MVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR         AC03       32666AA       IHLD       MSGPTR       ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?         AC03       2A666AA       I       IHLD       .       .         AC03       2A66AA       I       I       .       .         AC04       7C       GRA       L       .       .         AC05	ABEE BE		CMP	Μ	
,       ,         ABF1       3263AA         ABF4       FE40         ABF4       FE40         ABF6       28DF         J12:       DB         DB       IRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND OFFH         ,       ,         ABF8       3EFF         ABF0       CP         ABF1       3265AA         ABF2       3265AA         ABF0       CP         ,       ,         CONIN:       ,         , <td< td=""><td>ABEF 20E6</td><td>J11:</td><td>DB</td><td>JRNZ,(CON</td><td>IST1-J11-2) AND OFFH ;IF&lt;&gt;0,</td></td<>	ABEF 20E6	J11:	DB	JRNZ,(CON	IST1-J11-2) AND OFFH ;IF<>0,
ABF13263AASTALASTKY;UPDATE LAST KEYABF4FE40CPI40H;IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSEDABF628DFJ12:DBIRZ,CONSTI-J12-2) AND OFFH;,,,,ABF33EFFMVIA,0FFH;DATA READY FLAGABFA3265AASTACSTAT;SAVE FOR LATERABFDC9RET;,,,,,,,,ABFE3E00MVIA,0,,,,AC0332CCF0,,<				BOUNCING	;
ABF4 FE40 CPI 40H ,IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED ABF6 28DF J12: DB IRZ,CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH , ABF8 3EFF MVI A,OFFH ;DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA STA CSTAT ;SAVE FOR LATER ABFD C9 RET , CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 MVI A,O ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCFO STA FLASH , AC03 2A66AA LL AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 , , AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 ORA A		;			
ABF6 28DF J12: DB IRZ, CONST1-J12-2) AND OFFH , ABF8 3EFF AVI A, OFFH ; DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA STA CSTAT ; SAVE FOR LATER ABFD C9 RET , CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 AVI A, 0 ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCFO STA FLASH , AC03 2A66AA L AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 , , AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 B7 ORA A	ABF1 3263AA		STA	LASTKY	UPDATE LAST KEY
ABF8 3EFF MVI A, 0FFH ;DATA READY FLAG ABFA 3265AA STA CSTAT ;SAVE FOR LATER ABFD C9 RET ; CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 MVI A, 0 ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCFO STA FLASH ; AC03 2A66AA LLILD MSGPTR ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? AC06 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A	ABF4 FE40		CPI	40H	IF 40H, NO KEY PRESSED
ABF8 3EFFMVIA,OFFH;DATA READY FLAGABFA 3265AASTACSTAT;SAVE FOR LATERABFD C9RET;CONIN:;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER AABFE 3E00MVIA,0,TURN ON CURSORAC00 32CCF0STAFLASH;;;AC03 2A66AALHLDMSGPTRAC06 7CMOVA,HAC07 B5ORALAC08 2044J13:DBJ13:DBJRNZ.CONIN-5-J13-2;;AC0A CD9AABCONIN1CALLAC0A CD9AABORAAAC0A CD9AABORAA	ABF6 28DF	J1 <b>2</b> :	DB	IRZ,CONST	1-J12-2) AND 0FFH
ABFA 3265AA       STA       CSTAT       ;SAVE FOR LATER         ABFD C9       RET       ;         ;       ;       ;       ;         CONIN:       ;       ;       ;         ABFE 3E00       MVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR         AC00 32CCF0       STA       FLASH       ;         AC03 2A66AA       LHLD       MSGPTR       ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?         AC06 7C       MOV       A,H		;			
ABFD C9 RET ; CONIN: ;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 MVI A, 0 ,TURN ON CURSOR AC00 32CCF0 STA FLASH ; AC03 2A66AA L AC05 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A	ABF8 3EFF		WVI	A, OFFH	;DATA READY FLAG
, CONIN: ,CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER A ABFE 3E00 AC00 32CCF0 AC00 32CCF0 , AC03 2A66AA AC03 2A66AA AC07 B5 AC06 7C AC07 B5 AC08 2044 J13: BB J17: AC08 2044 J13: CONIN1 CALL CONST ,CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 ACD9AAB AC01 CONIN1 CALL CONST ,CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 ACD9AAB AC01 CONIN1 CALL CONST ,CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC00 ACD9AAB	ABFA 3265AA		STA	CSTAT	SAVE FOR LATER
CONIN:;CONSOLE CHARACTER INTO REGISTER AABFE 3E00MVIA,0,TURN ON CURSORAC00 32CCF0STAFLASH;,,ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?AC03 2A66AALHLDMSGPTR,ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?AC06 7CMOVA,HAC07 B5ORALAC08 2044J13:DBJRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2;;;AC0A CD9AABCONINICALLCONST;CHECK CONSOLE STATUSAC0D B7ORAA.	ABFD C9		RET		
ABFE 3E00       MVI       A,0       ,TURN ON CURSOR         AC00 32CCF0       STA       FLASH       ,ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?         AC03 2A66AA       LHLD       MSGPTR       ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?         AC06 7C       MOV       A,H       ,AC08 2044       J13:       DB       JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2         ,       ,       ,       ,       ,       ,CHECK CONSOLE STATUS         AC0A CD9AAB       CONIN1       CALL       CONST       ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS         AC0D B7       ORA       A       A       ,		;			
AC00 32CCF0 STA FLASH , AC03 2A66AA LHLD MSGPTR ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? AC06 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 , , AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A		CONIN:	;CONSOI	LE CHARACTE	ER INTO REGISTER A
AC03 2A66AA LHLD MSGPTR ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE? AC06 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A	ABFE 3E00		MVI	A,0	TURN ON CURSOR
AC03 2A66AA       LHLD       MSGPTR       ;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?         AC06 7C       MOV       A,H         AC07 B5       ORA       L         AC08 2044       J13:       DB       JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2         ;       ;       ;         AC0A CD9AAB       CONIN1       CALL       CONST       ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS         AC0D B7       ORA       A	AC00 32CCF0		STA	FLASH	
AC06 7C MOV A,H AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1 CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A		;			
AC07 B5 ORA L AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A	AC03 2A66AA		LHLD	MSGPTR	;ARE WE IN MESSAGE MODE?
AC08 2044 J13: DB JRNZ.CONIN5-J13-2 ; ; AC0A CD9AAB CONIN1. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS AC0D B7 ORA A	AC06 7C		MOV	а,Н	
; ; ACOA CD9AAB CONINI. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS ACOD B7 ORA A	AC07 B5		ORA	L	
; ACOA CD9AAB CONINI. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS ACOD B7 ORA A	AC08 2044	J13:	DB	JRNZ.CON	IN5-J13-2
ACOA CD9AAB CONINI. CALL CONST ;CHECK CONSOLE STATUS ACOD B7 ORA A		;			
ACOD B7 ORA A		;			
	ACOA CD9AAB	CONIN1.	CALL	CONST	CHECK CONSOLE STATUS
ACOE 28FA J14 DB JRZ.(CONIN1-J14-2) AND OFFH ;UNTIL NEW	ACOD B7		ORA	Α	
	ACOE 28FA	J14∙	DB	JRZ.(CONIN	N1-J14-2) AND OFFH ;UNTIL NEW

•

,

	'			
AC10 AF		XRA	A	
AC11 3265AA		STA	CSTAT	,CLEAR CSTAT
AC14 3A33AA	CONIN2	LDA	KYBDMD	;UNSHIFT = 0, CAPS = $1$
AC17 47		MOV	B,A	
AC18 3A8DF2		LDA	SHFTST	GET MODIFIER STATUS
AC1B E601		ANI	01H	IS A SHIFT KEY DOWN?
AC1D 2802	J15	DB	JRZ,CONIN	3-J15-2 ;JUMP IF NO
	;			
AC1F 0602		MVI	B,2	;SHFIT = 2
AC21 3A8DF2	CONIN3	LDA	SHFTST	GET MODIFIER STATUS
AC24 E604		ANI	04H	IS THE CONTROL KEY DOWN?
AC26 2802	J16:	DB	JRZ,CONIN	4-J16-2 ,JUMP IF NO
	;			
AC28 0603		MVI	B,3	;CONTROL = 3
AC2A 3A63AA	CONIN4.	LDA	LASTKY	GET KEY POSITION
AC2D 87		ADD	A	;*2
AC2E 87		ADD	A	;*4
AC2F 80		ADD	В	ADD IN OFFSET
AC30 2A68AA		LHLD	TBLPTR	GET BEGINNING OF KEYTBL
AC33 85		ADD	L	VECTOR INTO TABLE
AC34 6F		MOV	L,A	
AC35 3E00		MVI	A,0	
AC37 8C		ADC	н	
AC38 67		MOV	Н, 🔺	
AC39 7E		MOV	A,M	GET CHARACTER FROM TABLE
AC3A FE80		CPI	80H	;MESSAGE IF >7FH
AC3C 3820	J17:	DB	JRC, CONIN	JUMP IF ASCII CHAR
	;			
AC3E 2A6AAA		LHLD	MSGTBI	,GET BEGINNING OF MVTBL
AC41 E67F		ANI	7FH	STRIP OF MESSAGE BIT
AC43 87		ADD	A	,*2
AC44 85		ADD	L	VECTOR INTO TABLE
AC45 6F		MOV	L,A	
AC46 3E00		MVI	A,0	
AC48 8C		ADC	H	
AC49 67		MOV	H, <b>A</b>	
AC4A 7E		MOV	A,M	LOW ORDER BYTE
AC4B 23		INX	H	
AC4C 66		MOV	H,M	;HIGH ORDER BYTE

.

AC4D 6F		MOV	L, A	
AC4E 46	CONIN5:	MOV	B,M	,GET CHARACTER
AC4F 23	CO.4113.	INX	H	CHECK NEXT CHARACTER
AC50 7E		MOV	A,M	, CHECK NEXT CHARACTER
AC51 A7		ANA	A	
AC52 2003	J18:	DB	JKNZ,CONI	N6-J18-2 ,IF 0, B HAS LAST CHAR
1054 010000	;	1.91		
AC54 210000			H,0000H	,END OF MESSAGE MODE
AC57 2266AA	CONIN6	SHLD	MSGPTR	SAVE MESSAGE POINTER
AC5A 78		MOV	A.B	
AC5B A7		ANA	A	MAYBE 1ST IS 0
AC5C 28AC	J19:	DB	JRZ,(CONIN	(1-J19-2) ND 0FFH ,IF<>0, NOT
	;			CHAR
AC5E F5	CONIN7.	PUSH ·	PSW	,SAVE CHARACTER
AC5F 3E01		MVI	A,1	
AC61 32CCF0		STA	FLASH	TURN OFF CURSOR
AC64 2AD1F0		LHLD	OFOD1H	
AC67 3AD3F0		LDA	OFOD3H	
AC6A 85		ADD	L	
AC6B 6F		MOV	LA	
AC6C 3EF0		MVI	A, OFOH	
AC6E 8C		ADC	H	
AC6F 67		MOV	H,A	
AC70 7E		MOV		
			A,M	
AC71 E67F		ANI	07FH	
AC73 77		MOV	M,A	
AC74 F1		POP	PSW	;GET CHARACTER
AC75 C9		RET		;DONE
		CO1/CO		
	CONOUL			ER OUTPUT FROM REGISTER C
AC76 3AFFFC		LDA	IOTYPE	GET CONFIGURATION BYTE
AC79 E601		ANI	10H	BIT 4 = 1 TO IGNORE FILTER
AC7B 79		MOV	A,C	GET TO ACCUMULATOR
AC7C 202C	J20	DB	JRNZ,COUT	5-J20-2 ,PRINT AS RECEIVED
	,			
AC7E CDDAAC		CALL	SWAP	EXCHANGE UPPER AND LOWER
				CASE
AC81 FEOC		CPI	0CH	ASCII CLEAR SCREEN?
AC83 2004	J21	DB	JRNZ,COUI	11-J21-2 ;JUMP IF NO
AC85 3E93	1	MVI	A,93H	COMMODORE CLEAR SCREEN
AC0J 3673		14/ ¥ I	A,730	,
				CMD

•

AC87 1821	J <b>22</b> :	DB	JR, COUT5-J22-2		
AC89 FE08	COUTI	CPI	08H	ASCII BACKSPACE?	
AC8B 2004	J23:	DB	JRNZ,COUT	12-J23-2 ;JUMP IF NO	
	;		•		
AC8D 3E14		MVI	A,14H	COMMODORE BACKSPACE CMD	
AC8F 1819	J24:	DB	JR, COUT5-J	24-2	
	;				
AC91 FE0A	COUT2:	CPI	OAH	,LINE FEED?	
AC93 2004	J25:	DB	JRNZ, COUT	3-J25-2	
	;				
AC95 3E11		MVI	A, 17	COMMODORE LINE FEED	
AC97 1811	J26:	DB	JR,COUT5-J	126-2	
	;				
AC99 FEOD	COUT3:	CPI	ODH	CARRIAGE RETURN?	
AC9B 2007	J27:	DB	JRNZ,COUT	[4-]27-2	
	;				
AC9D CDAAAC		CALL	COUT5		
ACA0 3E91		MVI	A, 145	UP 1 LINE TO NEGATE AUTO LF	
ACA2 1806	J28:	DBB	JR, COUT5-J	128-2	
	,				
ACA4 FE20	COUT4:	CPI	20H		
ACA6 D8		RC		RETURN IF UNDECODED	
				CONTROL CHAR	
ACA7 FE80		CPI	80H		
ACA9 DO		RNC		RETURN IF NOT ASCI	
				CHARACTER	
	;				
ACAA 3201F9	COUT5	STA	DATA	,PUT DATA IN CHARACTER	
				REGISTER	
ACAD 3E03		MVI	A, VICOUT	SCREEN OUTPUT COMMAND	
ACAF 181D	J29.	DB	JR, LIST3-J29	2-2	
	;				
	LIST:	AIST CHA	RACTER FROM REGISTER C		
ACB1 3AFFFC		LDA	IOTYPE	;WHAT KIND OF PRINTER?	
ACB4 E604		ANI	04H	;0 IF 1515, 1 IF 4022	
ACB6 79		MOV	A,C	CHARACTER TO REGISTER A	
ACB7 2010	J30:	DB	JRNZ,LIST2-	J30-2 ,JUMP IF NO SWAP	
	;				
ACB9 3AFFFC		LDA	IOTYPE		
ACBC E608		ANI	08H	,WHICH TYPE OF SWAP?	

ACBE 79		MOV	A,C	;GET CHARACTER	
ACBF 2005	J31:	DB	JRNZ, LIST1-J31-2		
	;				
ACC1 CDDAC	·	CALL	SWAP	SWAP UPPER AND LOWER CASE	
ACC4 1803	J32:	DB	JR, LIST2-J32	2-2	
	;				
ACC6 CDEDAC	LIST1:	CALL	SWAP2	;4022 SWAP ROUTINE	
ACC9 3201F9	LIST2:	STA	DATA	,PUT DATA IN REGISTER	
ACCC 3E05		MVI	A.VICPRT	ASSUME 1540	
ACCE C390AB	LIST3.	JWb	106510		
	LISTST:	RETURN	,RETURN LIST STATUS (0 IF NOT READY, 1 IF READY)		
ACD1 3E04		WVI	A, VICPST	PRINTER STATUS COMMAND	
ACD3 CD90AB		CALL	106510		
ACD6 3A01F9		LDA	DATA	DATA IS STATUS	
ACD9 C9		RET			
	;				
	SWAP	SWAP UPPER AND LOWER CASE FOR COMMODORE-64			
ACDA FE41		CPI	41H	LESS THAN UC 'A'?	
ACDC D8		RC		RETURN IF SO	
	,				
ACDD FE5B	•	CPI	5BH	UC LETTER?	
ACDF 3809	J33·	DB		-J33-2 ;JUMP IF SO	
		00	51(0,017,17		
	;	CDI	61H	LESS THAT LC 'A'	
ACE1 FE61		CPI RC	0111	RETURN IF SO	
ACE3 DB		ĸĊ		REFORM IF 30	
	;				
ACE4 FE7B		CPI	7 <b>B</b> H	;LC LETTER?	
ACE6 D0		RNC		RETURN IF NO	
	;				
ACE7 E65F		ANI	5FH	TURN OFF BIT 5	
ACE9 C9		RET			
	;				
ACEA F620	SWAP1.	ORI	20H	TURN ON BIT 5	
ACEC C9		RET			
	;				
ACED FE41	SWAP2:	CPI	41H	CY IF LESS THAN UC 'A'	
ACEF D8		RC			
ACFO FE60		CPI	60H	;CY IF 40H < A < 60H	
ACF2 3003	J34:	DB	JRNC, SWAF		
		~ •	2111 - <b>2</b> /011 <b>A</b>		
	;				

ACF4 F680		ORI	80H	
ACF6 C9		RET		
	;			
ACF7 E65F	SWAP3:	ANI	5FH	
ACF9 C9		RET		
	;			
	PUNCH:	;PUNCH	CHARACTER	FROM REGISTER C
ACFA 79		MOV	A,C	CHARACTER TO REGISTER A
ACFB 00		NOP		
ACFC C9		RET		NULL SUBROUTINE
	;			
	;			
	READER:	;READ CH DEVICE	HARACTER IN	ITO REGISTER A FROM READER
ACFD 3E1A		WVI	A,1AH	ENTER END OF FILE FOR NOW
				(REPLACE LATER)
ACFF E67F		ANI	7FH	REMEMBER TO STRIP PARITY BIT
AD01 C9		RET		
	,			
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	;*	CP/M TO	HOST DISK (	CONSTANTS *
	;*			*
	,* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * *
0400 =	BLKSIZ	EQU	1024	;CP/M ALLOCATION SIZE
0400 = 0100 =	BLKSIZ HSTSIZ	EQU EQU	1024 256	;CP/M ALLOCATION SIZE ,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE
0100 = 0011 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT	EQU EQU	256 17	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK	EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT	EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT	EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * * *	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1 1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK ;LOG2(HSTBLK)
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * * ;*	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1 1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * *	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1 1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK ;LOG2(HSTBLK)
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * * ;*	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1 1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK ;LOG2(HSTBLK)
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * * ;*	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK * H3 HSTBLK-1 1	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK ;LOG2(HSTBLK)
0100 = 0011 = 0002 = 0022 = 0001 = 0001 =	HSTSIZ HSTSPT HSTBLK CPMSPT SECMSK SECSHF ; ;* * * ;* ;* ;* * *	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU BDOS CO	256 17 HSTSIZ/128 HSTBLK + HS HSTBLK-1 1 * * * *	,HOST DISK SECTOR SIZE ;HOST DISK SECTORS/TRK ;CP/M SECTS/HOST BUFF STSPT ;CP/M SECTORS/TRACK ;SECTOR MASK ;LOG2(HSTBLK) * * * * * * * * * * * * * N ENTRY TO WRITE * * * * * * * * * * * *

	,			
	;	HOME T	HE SELECTED	DISK
	HOME:			
AD02 3AE2AE		LDA	HSTWRT	CHECK FOR PENDING WRITE
AD05 B7		ORA	A	
AD06 2003	J <b>3</b> 5.	DB	JRNZ, HOM	ED-J35-2
AD08 32E1AE		STA	HSTACT	CLEAR HOST ACTIVE FLAG
	HOMED:			
ADOB C9		RET		
	;			
	SELDSK:			
		;SELECT	DISK	
AD0C 210000		LXI	H,0000H	ERROR RETURN CODE
ADOF 79		MON	A,C	SELECTED DISK NUMBER
AD10 32D8AE		STA	SEKDSK	SEEK DISK NUMBER
AD13 FE02		CPI	2	MUST BE 0-1
AD15 D0		RNC		NO CARRY IF 2,3,
AD16 6F		MOV	L,A	DISK NUMBER TO HL
AD17 29		DAD	Ĥ	MULTIPLY BY 16
AD18 29		DAD	н	
AD19 29		DAD	н	
AD1A 29		DAD	н	
AD18 1134AA		LXI	D.DPBASE	BASE OF PARM BLOCK
ADIE 19		DAD	D	;HL = . DPB(CURDSK)
AD1F C9		RET		,,
	;			
	SETTRK;			
		,SET TRA	CK GIVEN BY	REGISTERS BC
AD20 60		MOV	H,B	
AD21 69		MOV	L,C	
AD22 22D9AE		SHLD	SEKTRK	TRACK TO SEEK
AD25 C9		RET	<b>U</b> LITIN	
	SETSEC:			
	021020.	SET SEC	TOR GIVEN B	Y REGISTER C
AD26 79		MOV	A,C	
AD27 32DBAE		STA		SECTOR TO SEEK
AD2A C9		RET		,
	, SETDMA:			
	SET DINA:	SET DM		

SET DMA ADDRESS GIVEN BY BC

٠

AD2B 60		MOV	H,B	
AD2C 69		MOV	L,C	
AD2D 22ECAE		SHLD	DMAADR	
AD30 C9		RET	DIMAADK	
	;	NC I		
	SECTRAN			
		;TRANSL	ATE SECTOR	NUMBER BC
AD31 60		MOV	H,B	
AD32 69		MOV	L,C	
AD33 C9		RET		
	,			
	;* * *	* * *	* * * *	* * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	,*	THE REA	D ENTRY POI	NT TAKES THE PLACE OF *
	;*	THE PREV	VIOUS BIOS D	DEFINITION FOR READ. *
	;*			*
	;* * *	* * *	* * * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	READ:			
		,READ TH	IE SELECTED	CP/M SECTOR
AD34 AF		XRA	A	
AD35 32E3AE		STA	UNACNT	
AD38 3E01		MVI	<b>A</b> ,1	
AD3A 32EAAE		STA	READOP	READ OPERATION
AD3D 32E9AE		STA	RSFLAG	;MUST READ DATA
AD40 3E02		MVI	A, WRUAL	
AD42 32EBAE		STA	WRTYPE	TREAT AS UNALLOC
AD45 1864	J36:	DB	JR, RWOPER	R-J36 -2 ,TO PERFORM THE READ
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	;*			INT TAKES THE PLACE OF *
	*	THE PREV	IOUS BIOS D	EFINITION FOR WRITE. *
	;*			*
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	WRITE:			
				CP/M SECTOR
AD47 AF		XRA	A	,0 TO ACCUMULATOR
AD48 32EAAE		STA	READOP	,NOT A READ OPERATION
AD4B 79		MOV	A,C	;WRITE TYPE IN C
AD4C 32EBAE		STA	WRTYPE	
AD4F FF02		CPI	WRUAL	;WRITE UNALLOCATED?

AD51 2017	J37:	DB	JRNZ, CHKL	JNA- <b>J3</b> 7-2	CHECK FOR UNALLOC
	;				
	;				
AD53 3E08		MVI		2B; NEXT UN	IALLOC RECS
AD55 32E3AE		STA	UNACNT		Add 41.7
AD58 3AD8AE		LDA	SEKDSK	DISK TO	
AD5B 32E4AE		STA	UNADSK	JUNADSK	= SEKDSK
AD5E 2AD9AE		LHLD	SEKTRK		
AD61 22E5AE		SHLD	UNATRK	;UNATRK	= SECTRK
AD64 3ADBAE		LDA	SEKSEC		
AD67 32E7AE		STA	UNASEC	UNASEC	= SEKSEC
	;				
	;				
	CHKUNA.				
					CATED SECTOR
AD6A 3AE3AE		LDA	UNACNT	ANY UN	ALLOC REMAIN?
AD6D B7		ORA	A		
AD6E 2833	J38:	DB	JRZ, ALLOC-	J38-2 ;SKI	P IF NOT
	;				
	1		MORE UNA	LLOCATED	RECORDS REMAIN
AD70 3D		DCR	A	;UNACNT	= UNACNT-1
AD71 32E3AE		STA	UNACNT		
AD74 3AD8AE		LDA	SEKDSK	;SAME DI	SK?
AD77 21E4AE		LXI	H,UNADSK		
AD7A BE		CMP	м	;SEKDSK	= UNADSK?
AD78 2026	J <b>39</b> :	DB	JRNZ, ALLO	C-J39-2 ;	SKIP IF NOT
	;				
	;	DISKS A	RE THE SAME		
AD7D 21E5AE		LXI	H, UNATRK		
AD80 CD40AE		CALL	TRKCMP	;SEKTRK	= UNATRK?
AD83 201E	J40-	DB	JRNZ, ALLO	C-J40-2 ;	SKIP IF NOT
	1				
	;	TRACKS	ARE THE SAM	٨E	
AD85 3ADBAE		LDA	SEKSEC	;SAME SE	CTOR?
AD88 21E7AE		LXI	H,UNASEC		
AD8B BE		СМР	м	;SEKSEC	= UNASEC?
AD8C 2015	J41:	DB	JRNZ, ALLO	C-J41-2 ;	SKIP IF NOT
	;				
	,	матсн,	MOVE TO NE	EXT SECTOR	R FOR FUTURE REF
AD8E 34		INR	м	;UNASEC	= UNASEC + 1
AD8F 7E		MOV	A,M	;END OF	TRACK?

230 APPENDIX E

AD90 FE22		CPI	CPMSPT	;COUNT CP/M SECTORS
AD92 3809	J42:	DB	JRC, NOOV	F-J42-2 ;SKIP IF NO OVERFLOW
	;			
	;	OVERFLC	W TO NEXT	
AD94 3600		WVI	M,0	;UNASEC = 0
AD96 2AE5AE		LHLD	UNATRK	
AD99 23		INX	Н	
AD9A 22E5AE		SHLD	UNATRK	;UNATRK = UNATRK + 1
	; NOOVF;			
		:MATCH	FOUND, MAR	K AS UNNECESSARY READ
AD9D AF		XRA	A	0 TO ACCUMULATOR
AD9E 32E9AE		STA	RSFLAG	RSFLAG = 0
ADA1 1808	J43:	DB	JR, RWOPER	-J43-2 ;TO PERFORM THE WRITE
	;			
	ALLOC:			
		;NOT AN	UNALLOCA1	ed Record, requires pre-read
ADA3 AF		XRA	A	;0 TO ACCUM
ADA4 32E3AE		STA	UNACNT	;UNACNT = 0
ADA7 3C		INR	Α	;1 TO ACCUM
ADA8 32E9AE		STA	RSFLAG	;RSFLAG = $1$
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	;*	COMMO	N CODE FOR	READ AND WRITE FOLLOWS *
	,*			*
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	RWOPER:			
ADAB AF		XRA		ORM THE READ/WRITE ;ZERO TO ACCUM
ADAG 32E8AE		STA	ERFLAG	NOERRORS (YET)
ADAC SECOL		LDA	SEKSEC	COMPUTE HOST SECTOR
ADB2 B7		ORA	A	CARRY = 0
ADB3 1F		RAR		SHIFT RIGHT
ADB4 32E0AE		STA	SEKHST	HOST SECTOR TO SEEK
	;		OST SECTOR	17
ADB7 21E1AE		LXI	H,HSTACT	;HOST ACTIVE FLAG
ADBA 7E		MOV	A,M	
ADBB 3601		MVI ORA	м,1 А	;ALWAYS BECOMES 1 ;WAS IT ALREADY?

ADBE 2821	J44:	DB	JRZ, FILHST-	J44-2 ;FILL HOST IF NOT
	;			
	;			, SAME AS SEEK BUFFER?
ADCO 3ADBAE			SEKDSK	
ADC3 21DCAE		LXI	H,HSTDSK	SAME DISK?
ADC6 BE	145	CMP	M	;SEKDSK = HSTDSK?
ADC7 2011	J45:	DB	JRNZ, NOM	ICH-J43-2
	;	SAME DI	SK, SAME TR	ACK?
ADC9 21 DDAE		LXI	H, HSTTRK	
ADCC CD40AE		CALL	TRKCMP	;SEKTRK = HSTTRK?
ADCF 2009	J46.	DB	JRNZ, NOM	,
	;			
	;	SAME DI	SK, SAME TR	ACK, SAME BUFFER?
ADD1 3AE0AE		LDA	SEKHST	
ADD4 21DFAE		LXI	H,HSTSEC	;SEKHST = HSTSEC?
ADD7 BE		CMP	M	
ADD8 2824	J47.	DB	JRZ,MATCH	-J47-2 ,SKIP IF MATCH
	;			
	NOMTCH			
		;PROPER	DISK, BUT N	OT CORRECT SECTOR
ADDA 3AE2AE		LDA	HSTWRT	HOST WRITTEN?
ADDD B7		ORA	A	
ADDE C44CAE		CNZ	WRHST	CLEAR HOST BUFF
	;			
	FILHST:			
		;MAY HA'	VE TO FILL TH	E HOST BUFFER
ADE1 3AD8AE		LDA	SEKDSK	
ADE4 32DCAE		STA	HSTDSK	
ADE7 2AD9AE		LHLD	SEKTRK	
ADEA 22DDAE		SHLD	HSTTRK	
ADED 3AE0AE		LDA	SEKHST	
ADFO 32DFAE		STA	HSTSEC	
ADF3 3AE9AE		LDA	RSFLAG	;NEED TO READ?
ADF6 B7		ORA	Α	
ADF7 C49DAE		CNZ	RDHST	;YES, IN 1
DFA AF		XRA	A	O TO ACCUM
ADFB 32E2AE		STA	HSTWRT	;NO PENDING WRITE
	;			

MATCH:

•

;COPY DATA TO OR FROM BUFFER

ADFE 3	3ADBAE		LDA	SEKSEC	MASK BUFFER NUMBER
AEO1 E	E <b>6</b> 01		ANI	SECMSK	,LEAST SIGNIF BITS
AE03 (	6F		MOV	L,A	,READY TO SHIFT
AE04 2	2600		WVI	H,0	;DOUBLE COUNT
AE06 2	29		DAD	н	;SHIFT LEFT 7
AE07 2	29		DAD	н	
AE08 2	29		DAD	н	
AE09 2	29		DAD	н	
AEOA 2	29		DAD	н	
AEOB 2	29		DAD	н	
AEOC 2	29		DAD	н	
		;	HL HAS R	ELATIVE HOS	T BUFFER ADDRESS
AE0D	1100f8		LXI	D, HSTBUF	
AE10	19		DAD	D	;HL = HOST ADDRESS
AE11	EB		XCHG		NOW IN DE
AE12 3	2AECAE		LHLD	DMAADR	;GET/PUT CP/M DATA
AE15 (	0E80		MVI	C,128	,LENGTH OF MOVE
AE17 (	3AEAAE		LDA	READOP	;WHICH WAY?
AE1A I	B7		ORA	A	
AE1B	2006	J48:	DB	JRNZ,RWMC	OVE-J48-2 ;SKIP IF READ
		;			
		;	WRITE OF	PERATION, M	ARK AND SWITCH DIRECTION
AE1D 3	3E01	;	WRITE OF	PERATION, M A,1	ARK AND SWITCH DIRECTION
	3E01 32E2AE	;			ARK AND SWITCH DIRECTION ;HSTWRT = 1
	32E2AE	;	MVI	A,1	
AE1F 3	32E2AE	;	MVI STA	A,1	;HSTWRT = 1
AE1F 3	32E2AE		MVI STA	A,1	;HSTWRT = 1
AE1F 3	32E2AE	;	MVI STA XCHG	A,1 HSTWRT	;HSTWRT = 1
AE1F 3	32E2AE EB	;	MVI STA XCHG	A,1 HSTWRT	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP
AE1F 3 AE22 I	32E2AE EB 1A	;	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL	A,1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST
AE1F 3 AE22 I	32E2AE EB 1A 13	;	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX	A,1 HSTWRT LLY 128, DE IS D	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST
AE1F 3 AE22 I AE23 AE24	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77	;	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D D	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP S SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER
AE1F 3 AE22 1 AE23 3 AE24 3 AE25 3	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23	;	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D M, A	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP S SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER
AE1F 3 AE22 1 AE23 2 AE24 2 AE25 2 AE26 2	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 0D	;	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D M,A H C	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST
AE1F 3 AE22 1 AE23 3 AE24 3 AE24 3 AE25 3 AE26 3	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 0D	; RWMOVE·	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D M,A H C	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES
AE1F 3 AE22 1 AE23 3 AE24 3 AE24 3 AE25 3 AE26 3	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 0D	; RWMOVE·	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB	A, 1 HSTWRT D D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES
AE1F : AE22   AE23   AE24   AE24   AE25   AE26   AE28	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 0D	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB	A, 1 HSTWRT D D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES OVE-J49-2) AND OFFH
AE1F : AE22   AE23   AE24   AE24   AE25   AE26   AE28	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 20 20 F9 3AEBAE	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB DATA HA	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM S BEEN MOV	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES DVE-J49-2) AND OFFH ED TO/FROM HOST BUFFER
AE1F : AE22   AE22   AE23 ; AE24 ; AE25 ; AE26 ; AE27 ; AE28 ; AE28 ; AE2A ; AE20	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 20 20 F9 3AEBAE	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB DATA HA LDA	A, 1 HSTWRT D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM S BEEN MOV WRTYPE	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES OVE-J49-2) AND OFFH ED TO/FROM HOST BUFFER ;WRITE TYPE
AE1F : AE22   AE22   AE23 ; AE24 ; AE25 ; AE26 ; AE27 ; AE28 ; AE28 ; AE2A ; AE20	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 20F9 3AEBAE FE01 3AEBAE	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB DATA HA LDA CPI	A, 1 HSTWRT D D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM S BEEN MOV WRTYPE WRDIR	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES OVE-J49-2) AND OFFH ED TO/FROM HOST BUFFER ;WRITE TYPE ;TO DIRECTORY?
AE1F : AE22   AE22   AE23 : AE24 : AE25 : AE26 : AE27 : AE28 : AE28 : AE20   AE27 : AE20   AE27 :	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 20F9 3AEBAE FE01 3AEBAE	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX MOV INX DCR DB DATA HA LDA CPI LDA	A, 1 HSTWRT D D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM S BEEN MOV WRTYPE WRDIR	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES OVE-J49-2) AND OFFH ED TO/FROM HOST BUFFER ;WRITE TYPE ;TO DIRECTORY? ;IN CASE OF ERRORS
AE1F : AE22   AE22   AE23 : AE24 : AE25 : AE26 : AE27 : AE28 : AE28 : AE20   AE27 : AE20   AE27 :	32E2AE EB 1A 13 77 23 20F9 3AEBAE FE01 3AEBAE	; RWMOVE· J49· ,	MVI STA XCHG ,C INITIAL LDAX INX DCR DB DATA HA LDA CPI LDA RNZ	A, 1 HSTWRT LY 128, DE IS D M,A H C JRNZ, (RWM S BEEN MOV WRTYPE WRDIR ERFLAG	;HSTWRT = 1 ,SOURCE/DEST SWAP 5 SOURCE, HL IS DEST ;SOURCE CHARACTER ;TO DEST ;LOOP 128 TIMES OVE-J49-2) AND OFFH ED TO/FROM HOST BUFFER ;WRITE TYPE ;TO DIRECTORY? ;IN CASE OF ERRORS

AE33 B7		ORA	A	;ERRORS?
AE34 CO		RNZ		;SKIP IF SO
AE35 AF		XRA	A	,0 TO ACCUM
AE36 32E2AE		STA	HSTWRT	BUFFER WRITTEN
AE39 CD4CAE		CALL	WRHST	
AE3C 3AE8AE		LDA	ERFLAG	
AE3F C9		RET		
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	;*	UTILITY	SUBROUTINE	FOR 16-BIT COMPARE *
	;*			*
	, ; <del>*</del> * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	, TRKCMP;			
		HI = 1	NATRK OR I	STTRK, COMPARE WITH SEKTRK
A.F. (0. F.P.				ISTIRK, COMPARE WITH SERVICE
AE40 EB		XCHG		
AE41 21D9AE		LXI	H, SEKTRK	
AE44 1A		LDAX	D	LOW BYTE COMPARE
AE45 BE		CMP	м	;SAME?
AE46 CO		RNŽ		RETURN IF NOT
		LOW BYT	ES EQUAL, T	EST HIGH 1S
AE47 13		INX	D	
AE48 23		INX	н	
AE49 1A		LDAX	D	
AE4A BE		СМР	м	;SETS FLAGS
AE4B C9		RET		
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	:*			*
	;*	WRHST	PERFORMS TI	HE PHYSICAL WRITE TO *
	;*			IST READS THE PHYSICAL *
	, ,*	DISK.		*
	.*			*
	, ,* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * * *
	WRHST:			
				K #, HSTTRK = HOST TRACK #,
				T #. WRITE "HSTSIZ" BYTES
				ETURN ERROR FLAG IN ERFLAG.
		-		N-ZERO IF ERROR
AE4C 3E01		WVI	A, VICWR	;LOAD DISK WRITE COMMAND
AE4E 32EEAE	WRHSTO:	STA	RW	,PUT COMMAND IN REGISTER

AE51 3ADCAE		LDA	HSTSDK	GET HOST DISK NUMBER
AE54 3204F9		STA	DISKNO	; AND PUT IN COMMON AREA
AE57 CD79AE		CALL	CHGDSK	CORRECT VIRTUAL DISK?
AE5A 3ADDAE	WRHST2:	LDA	HSTTRK	GET HOST TRACK NUMBER
AE5D 3C		INR	Α	;ADD 1 FOR VIC OFFSET
AE5E FE12		CPI	18	;WE WANT TO SKIP TRACK 18
AE60 3801	J50:	DB	JRC, WRHST	3-J50-2 ;CARRY IF TRACK<18
AE62 3C		INR	A	
AE63 3203F9	WRHST3-	STA	TRACK	PUT IN COMMON AREA
AE66 3ADFAE		LDA	HSTSEC	GET HOST SECTOR NUMBER
AE69 3202F9		STA	SECTOR	PUT IN COMMON AREA
AE6C 3AEEAE		LDA	RW	;GET DISK COMMAND
AE6F CD90AB		CALL	IO6510	
AE72 3A01F9		LDA	DATA	;GET DISK STATUS
AE75 32E8AE		STA	ERFLAG	; AND STORE IN ERFLAG
AE78 C9		RET		
	,			
AE79 67	CHGDSK:	MOV	H,A	SAVE DISK NUMBER
AE7A 3AFFFC		LDA	IOTYPE	;BIT 0 = 0 FOR VIRTUAL
AE7D E601		ANI	01	
AE7F CO		RNZ		NOT ZERO IF 2 DRIVES
AE80 3204F9		STA	DISKNO	FORCE DRIVE A
AE83 7C		MOV	A,H	RESTORE DISK NUMBER
AE84 21EFAE	;	LXI	H.CURDSK	IS THIS OUR CURRENT DISK?
AE87 BE		CMP	M	33 THIS OUR CORRENT DISK:
AE88 C8		RZ	M	RETURN IF OK
AL00 (0	;	RZ.		RETORN IF OR
AE89 77	,	MOV	M,A	SET UP NEW DISK
AE8A C641		ADi	<b>'A'</b>	FORM ASCII DRIVE LETTER
AE8C 32AFAE		STA	DSKMNT	PUT IN MESSAGE
	,			
AE8F 21A1AE		LXI	H,MNTMSG	,INSERT DISK MESSAGE
AE92 CDCCAE		CALL	PMSG	GO PRINT IT
AE95 CDFEAB	CHGD1:	CALL	CONIN	WAIT FOR RETURN
AE98 FEOD		CPI	ODH	
AE9A 20F9	J51:	DB	JRNZ, (CHGI	D1-J51-2) AND OFFH
AE9C C9		RET		
	;			
	RDHST			
				<pre>&lt; #, HSTTRK == HOST TRACK #, T #. READ "HSHSIZ" BYTES</pre>
		;n3132C	- 1031 380	TH. READ HOHOIL DITES

		INTO HS	STBUF AND R	RETURN ERROR FLAG IN ERFLAG.
AE9D 3E00		MVI	A, VICRD	;DISK READ COMMAND
AE9F 18AD	J52	DB	JR,(WRHST WRITE	0-J52-2) AND OFFH ,REST LIKE
AEA1 0D0A496E7	, 3 MNTMSG:	DB	0DH.0AH./1	
AEAF 41	DSKMNT:		<b>'A'</b>	
AEB0 20696E746F		DB	' INTO DRIV	/E 0, PRESS RETURN'
AECB 00		DB	00H	
	,			
AECC 7E	PMSG:	MOV	A,M	
AECD A7		ANA	A	
AECE C8		RZ		
AECF E5		PUSH	н	
AED0 4F		MOV	C,A	
AED1 CD76AC		CALL	CONOUT	
AED4 E1		POP	н	
AED5 23		INX	н	
AED6 18F4	J5 <b>3</b> ∙	DB	JR,(PMSG-J	53-2) AND OFFH
	;			
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * *
	;*			*
	;*	UNINITIA	LIZED RAM D	DATA AREAS *
	,*			*
	;*			*
	;* * *	* * *	* * *	* * * * * * * * *
AED8	SEKDSK:	DS	1	,SEEK DISK NUMBER
AED9	SEKTRK:	DS	2	SEEK TRACK NUMBER
AEDB	SEKSEC	DS	1	SEEK SECTOR NUMBER
	;			
AEDC	HSTDSK:	DS	1	HOST DISK NUMBER
AEDD	HSTTRK.	DS	2	HOST TRACK NUMBER
AEDF	HSTSEC:	DS	1	HOST SECTOR NUMBER
	;			
AEEO	SEKHST:	DS	1	,SEEK SHR SECSHF
AEE1	HSTACT:	DS	1	HOST ACTIVE FLAG
AEE2	HSTWRT:	DS	1	HOST WRITTEN FLAG
	,			
AEE3	UNACNT.	DS	1	UNALLOC REC CNT
AEE4	UNADSK:	DS	1	;LAST UNALLOC DISK
AEE5	UNATRK:	DS	2	LAST UNAILOC TRACK

UNALLOC SECTOR
R REPORTING
SECTOR FLAG
EAD OPERATION
E OPERATION TYPE
DMA ADDRESS
ORARY COMMAND
TER
AL DISK POINTER
DS USE
NNING OF DATA AREA
TCH DIRECTORY AREA
CATION VECTOR 0
CATION VECTOR 1
K VECTOR 0
K VECTOR 1
OF DATA AREA
OF DATA AREA

## ABOUT THE COMMODORE 64 CP/M® OPERATING SYSTEM USER'S GUIDE...

The Commodore Z80 microprocessor and CP/M<sup>®</sup> operating system let you turn your Commodore 64 into a dual processor home microcomputer.

CP/M® lets you use more than 15,000 CP/M® application programs. CP/M® software includes widely used business applications such as financial reporting and analysis, investment planning, word processing, farm and restaurant management, data base, exotic language compilers, and much, much more.

The Commodore 64 CP/M® Operating System User's Guide tells you how to use the Z80 cartridge and the CP/M<sup>®</sup> operating system. This manual gives you detailed information on how to bring up CP/M<sup>®</sup> on your system. We also give you a detailed reference section with descriptions of all the CP/M<sup>®</sup> commands and utility programs.

For the beginner, this manual offers simple, step-by-step Instructions with all the information you need to use CP/M<sup>#</sup> on your Commodore 64.

For the advanced user, this manual provides detailed information on the technical workings of CP/M® on your Commodore 64 and the engineering details of your Z80 cartridge.

This manual is written in an easy—to—read style and is designed to help you get the most out of the Z80 microprocessor and the CP M® operating system



Commodore Business Machines, Inc.—Computer Systems Division, 950 Airport Rd, West Chester, PA 19380

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.

4300 W. 62nd Street, Indianapolis, Indiana 46268 USA

\$12.95/22098

ISBN: 0-672-22098-9